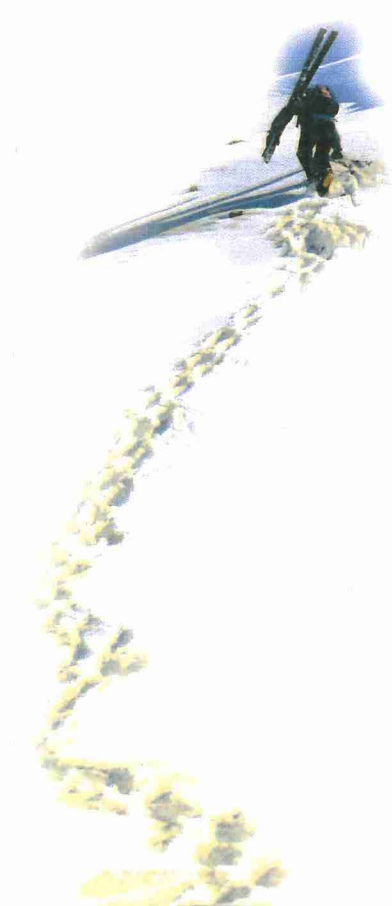




Stay  
THE COURSE



THIS CATALOG IS DEDICATED

to Dr. John F. Walvoord who, on December 20, 2002, went home to be with the Lord he loved and served. Dr. Walvoord was considered perhaps the world's foremost interpreter of biblical prophecy. He was a member of the Dallas Theological Seminary faculty for fifty years, from 1936 to 1986. He served as president and professor of Systematic Theology from 1952 to 1986. He then served as chancellor until 2001, when he became chancellor emeritus. He holds A.B. and D.D. degrees from Wheaton College; an A.M. degree from Texas Christian University; Th.B., Th.M., and Th.D. degrees from Dallas Seminary; and a Litt.D. from Liberty Baptist Seminary. Under Dr. Walvoord's leadership, Dallas Theological Seminary enrollment grew from 300 to over 1,700, four major educational buildings were erected on campus, and the number of degree programs increased from three to six.



Dr. John F. Walvoord

DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097; telephone number 404-679-4501) to award master's and doctor's degrees.

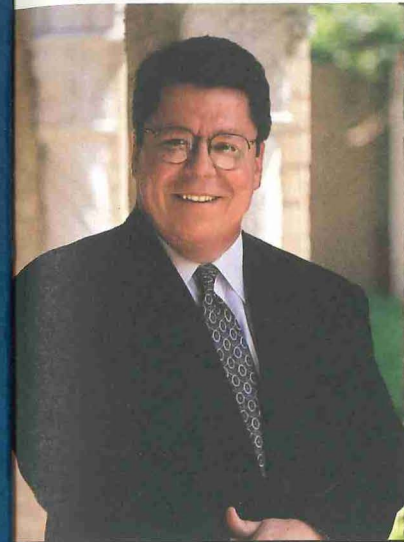
Accredited Member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada, 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103, telephone number 800-367-8250.

James H. Thames, Catalog Editor  
Chris S. Norcross, Editorial Assistant  
Keith D. Yates, Creative Director  
Jeff Christian, Graphic Designer

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability.

# A Word

FROM THE PRESIDENT



## DALLAS SEMINARY HAS

stayed the course for over 77 years and is helping to prepare the next generation of servant-leaders for Jesus Christ. Like any school, how well we are doing our job is ultimately measured by the ministry of our graduates. I'm confident when I say we have consistently produced graduates who know the Word of God ... and who love the God of the Word.

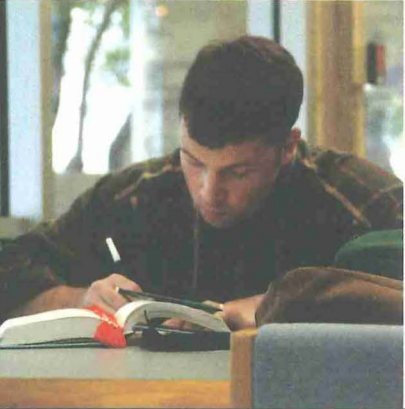
This catalog will give you a sense of our campus. But we are far more than programs, buildings, and books. Ministry involves people ... and it is the personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that develops a passion for ministry. So after reading these pages, plan a visit to Dallas. You will understand why I decided to attend Dallas Seminary and why I believe it still offers the best preparation for a lifetime of effective service for Jesus Christ.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Mark L. Bailey".

Dr. Mark L. Bailey  
President

# Building

## THE BODY



Since its founding in 1924 Dallas Theological Seminary has prepared over 10,600 students to impact a hurting world for Christ. While some of their ministries are more visible than others, DTS alumni are united by their solid biblical training and their desire to clearly communicate God's Word.

"The graduates flowing from our campus are trained to give effective, compelling answers from

the Bible. And God uses these answers to give salvation to the lost, and hope, reassurance, comfort, and strength to His children," said President Mark L. Bailey.

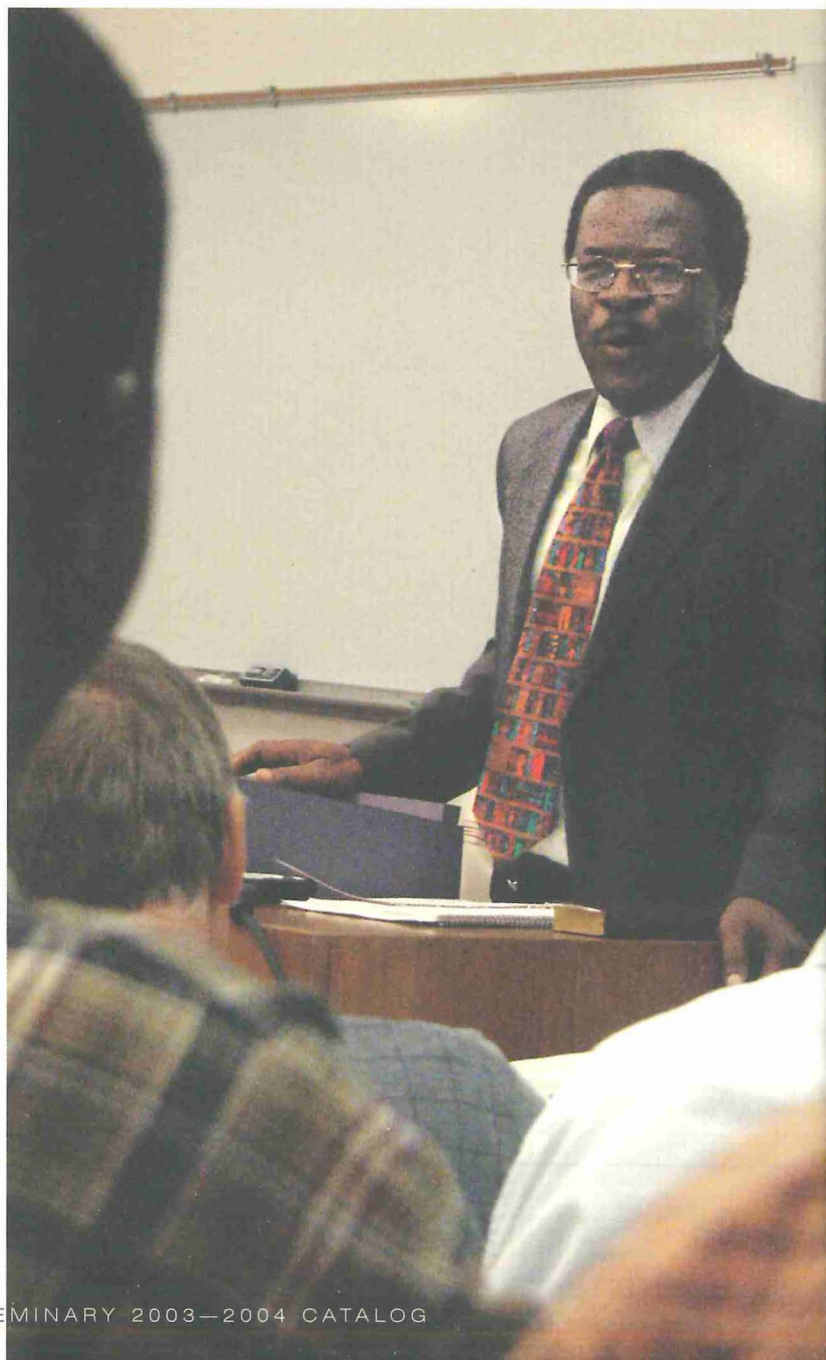
Dallas Seminary's mission is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide. Your preparation will include the study of all 66 books of the

Bible, along with practical training to enable you to communicate your knowledge clearly.

"My ministry was molded and shaped by what I learned and experienced in the Dallas Seminary classrooms. And as chancellor I am committed to continuing this legacy of excellence in training the next generation of servant-leaders for Jesus Christ," said Chancellor Charles R. Swindoll.

"The graduates flowing from our campus are trained to give effective, compelling answers from the Bible. And God uses these answers to give salvation to the lost, and hope, reassurance, comfort, and strength to His children."

**Dr. Mark L. Bailey**  
President



# BUILDING Community



With the opening of Swiss Tower in July of 2002, Dallas Seminary's couples, families, and single women have a beautiful and convenient new home right on the Seminary campus. Views of the Dallas skyline, fireside chats with respected professors, and karaoke nights are some of the highlights of this new campus life.

"It's an unparalleled opportunity to get to know other seminary

students and spouses," said Blaire Ruch, wife of Th.M. student Hunter Ruch. "The Seminary does an amazing job of building community—they make it clear that they don't see time here as just about learning and studying."

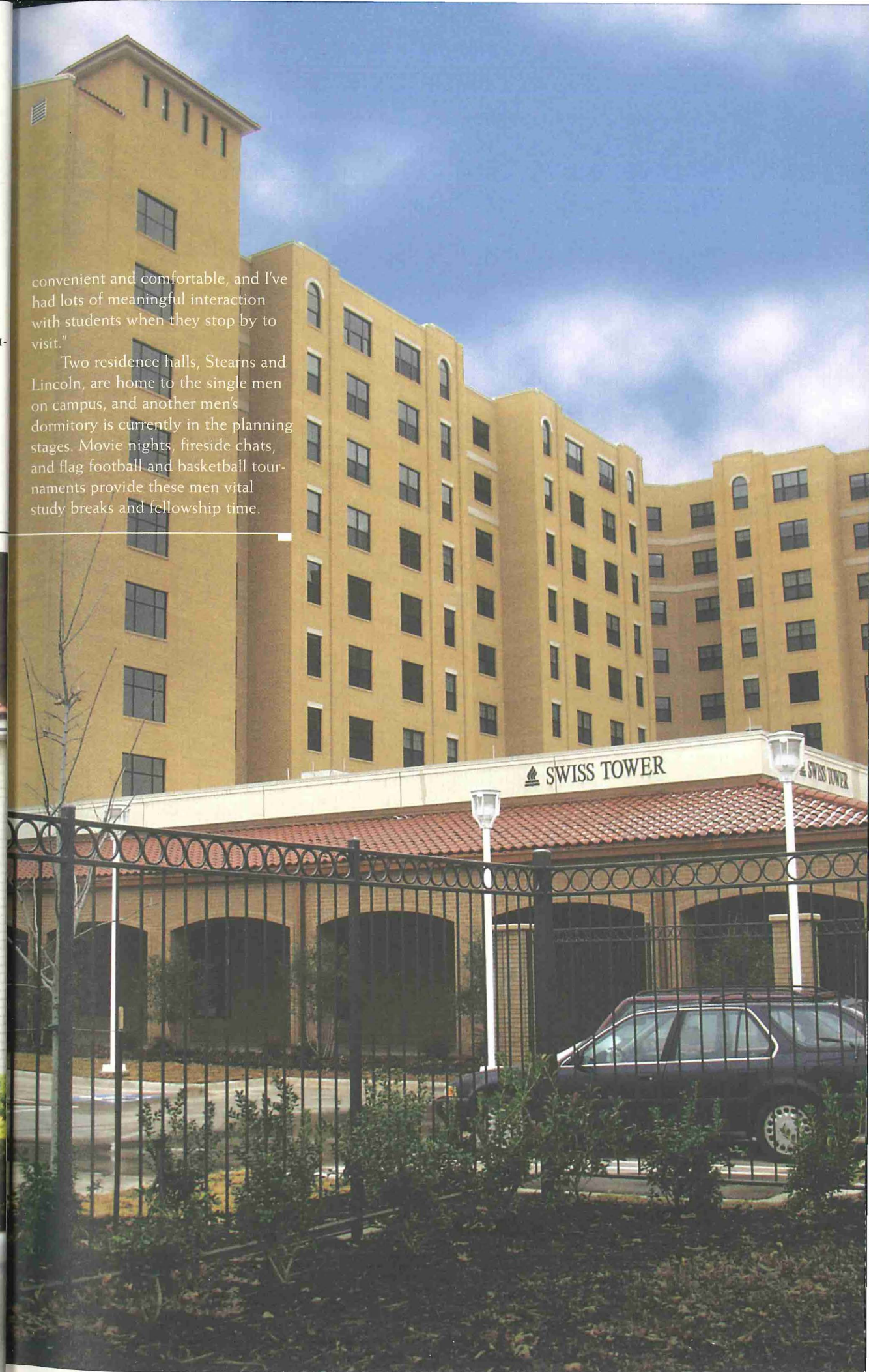
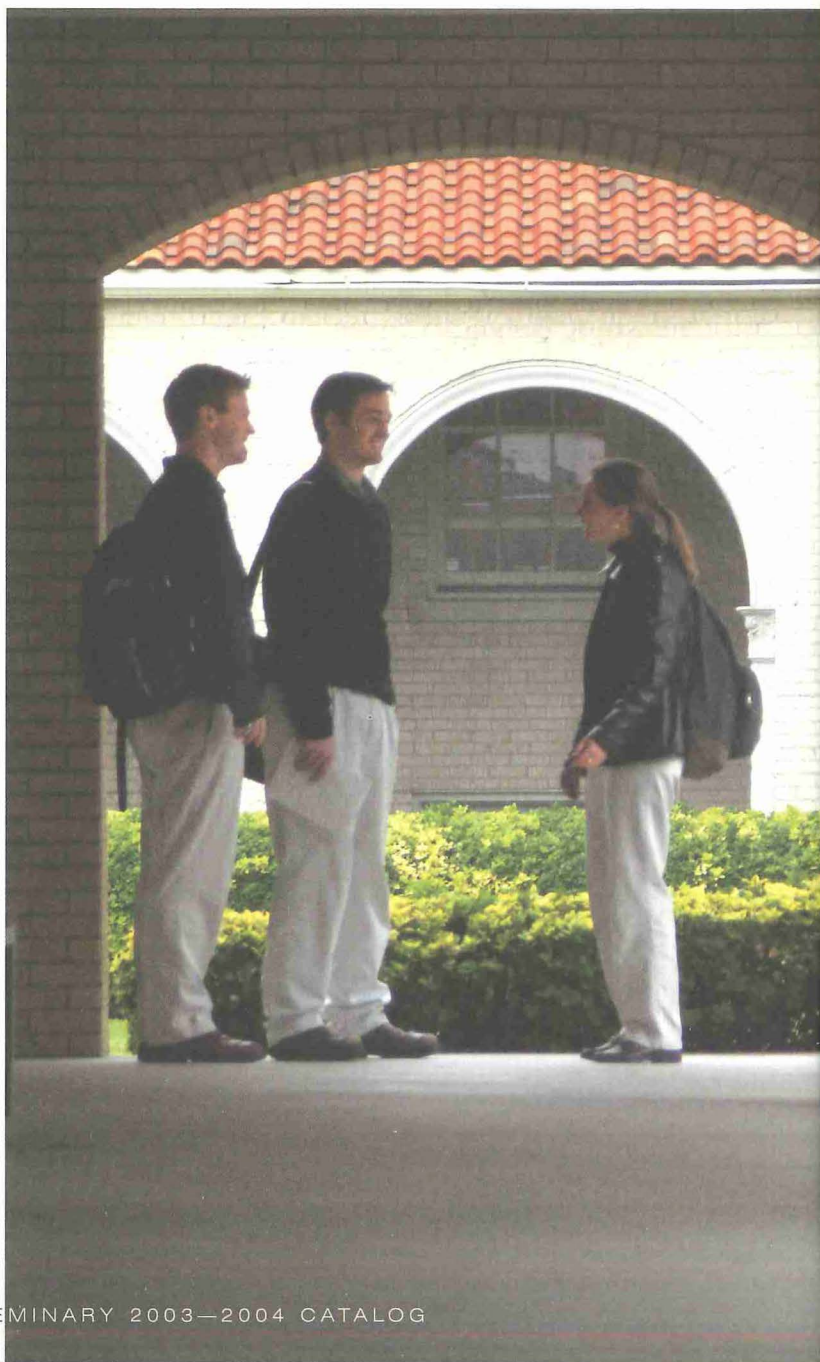
Even Dr. Pentecost, a distinguished professor emeritus and a patriarch of Dallas Seminary, has taken up residence in the new facility. "I love it here—it's very

convenient and comfortable, and I've had lots of meaningful interaction with students when they stop by to visit."

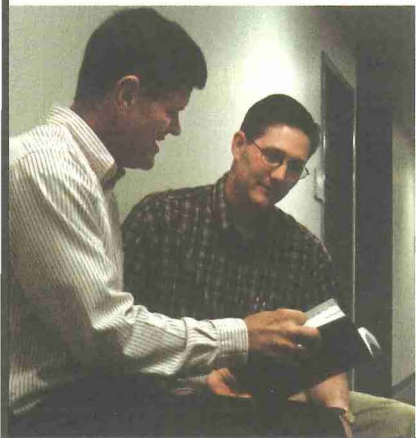
Two residence halls, Stearns and Lincoln, are home to the single men on campus, and another men's dormitory is currently in the planning stages. Movie nights, fireside chats, and flag football and basketball tournaments provide these men vital study breaks and fellowship time.

"The Seminary does an amazing job of building community—they make it clear that they don't see time here as just about learning and studying."

**Blaire Ruch**  
wife of Th.M. student  
Hunter Ruch



# COMMUNITY Relationships



Because training godly servant-leaders requires attention to the personal spiritual lives of students, along with hands-on training in ministry, Dallas Seminary incorporates spiritual and ministry formation into its curriculum.

Spiritual formation is the process by which God forms the character of Christ in believers. At Dallas Seminary, this process involves small-group interaction over four semesters that focuses on

knowing yourself (identity), being known (community), maturing in community (integrity), and serving others (ministry).

"The Spiritual Formation program helps students build godly, authentic friendships with their peers on campus," said Paul Pettit, director of Spiritual Formation.

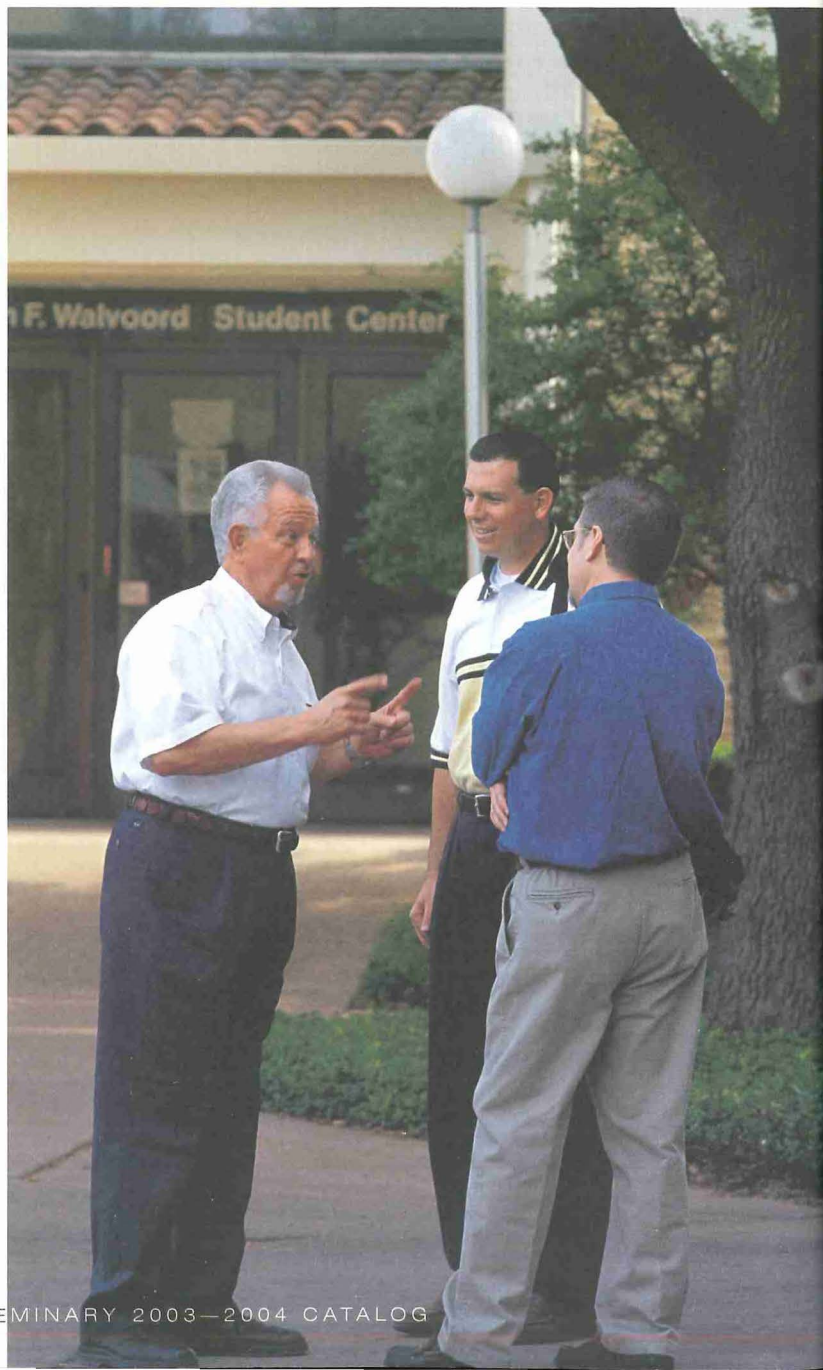
In these community relationships, students take an extensive look at their own lives and spiritual gifts to determine where they best

fit the body of Christ. Such reflection leads naturally to ministry internships, where students use their gifts and implement their God-ordained vision in a local ministry context.

"Our role is to provide an environment for God to develop servant-leaders through real-world ministry experience and intentional mentoring," said George Hillman, instructor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership.

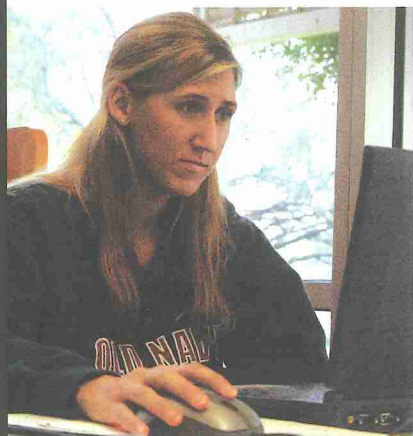
"Our role is to provide an environment for God to develop servant-leaders through real-world ministry experience and intentional mentoring."

**George Hillman**  
Instructor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership



# Closer

## THAN EVER BEFORE



For eight decades students have come to Dallas Theological Seminary for the solid biblical and theological training necessary to fulfill God's calling in their lives. Now, in the twenty-first century, you no longer have to move to Texas to study with some of the most well-respected faculty in the world. Dallas Seminary classes are closer to you than ever before, with extension sites in such strategic locations as Atlanta, Georgia,

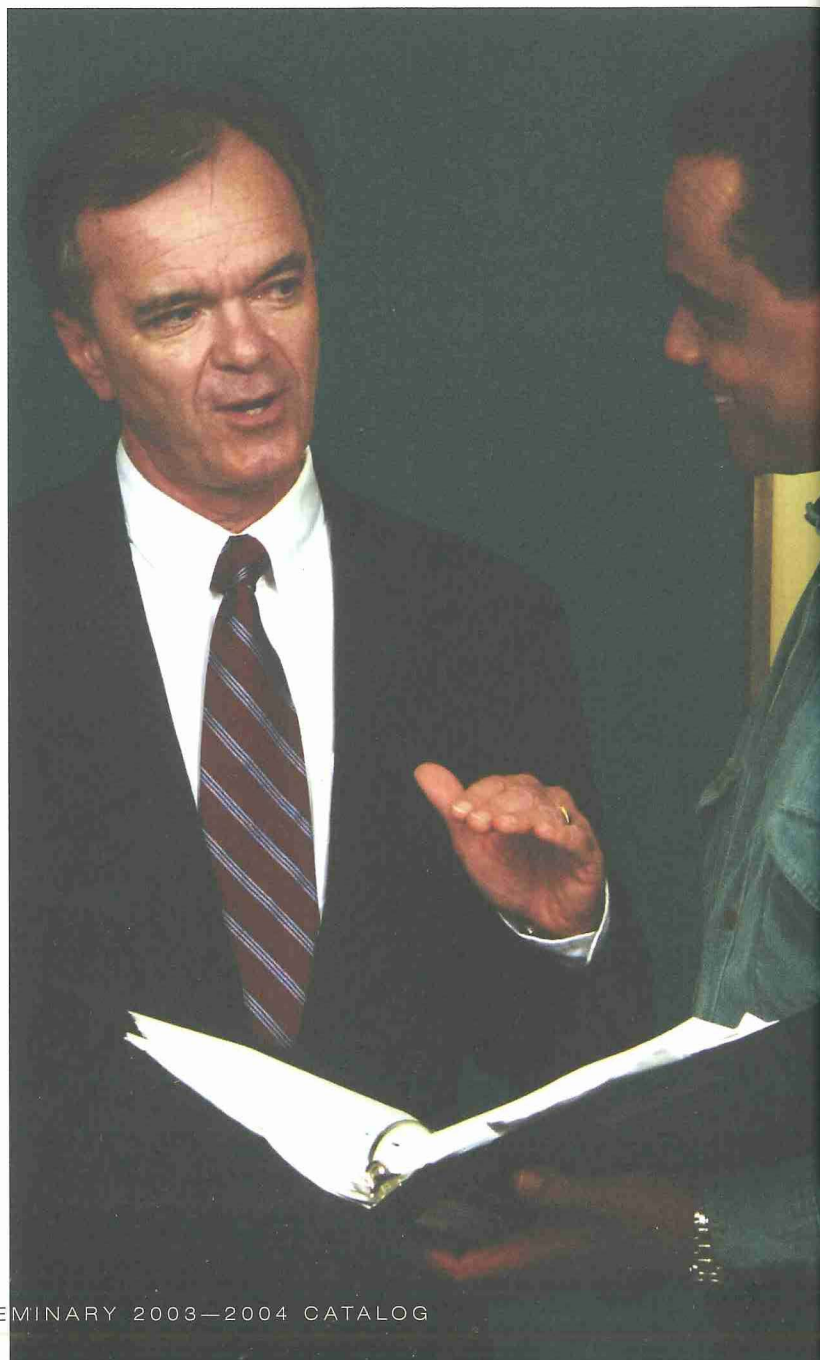
Tampa, Florida, and Houston, Texas.

"The extension program's flexibility allowed me to continue a full-tilt cardiology practice while studying the Bible and theology," said Jim Smith, a current student and cardiologist in Tampa, Florida.

Fifteen years after its foundation, the external studies program continues to offer courses that are identical to the ones offered on the main Dallas Seminary campus, with many of the same professors.

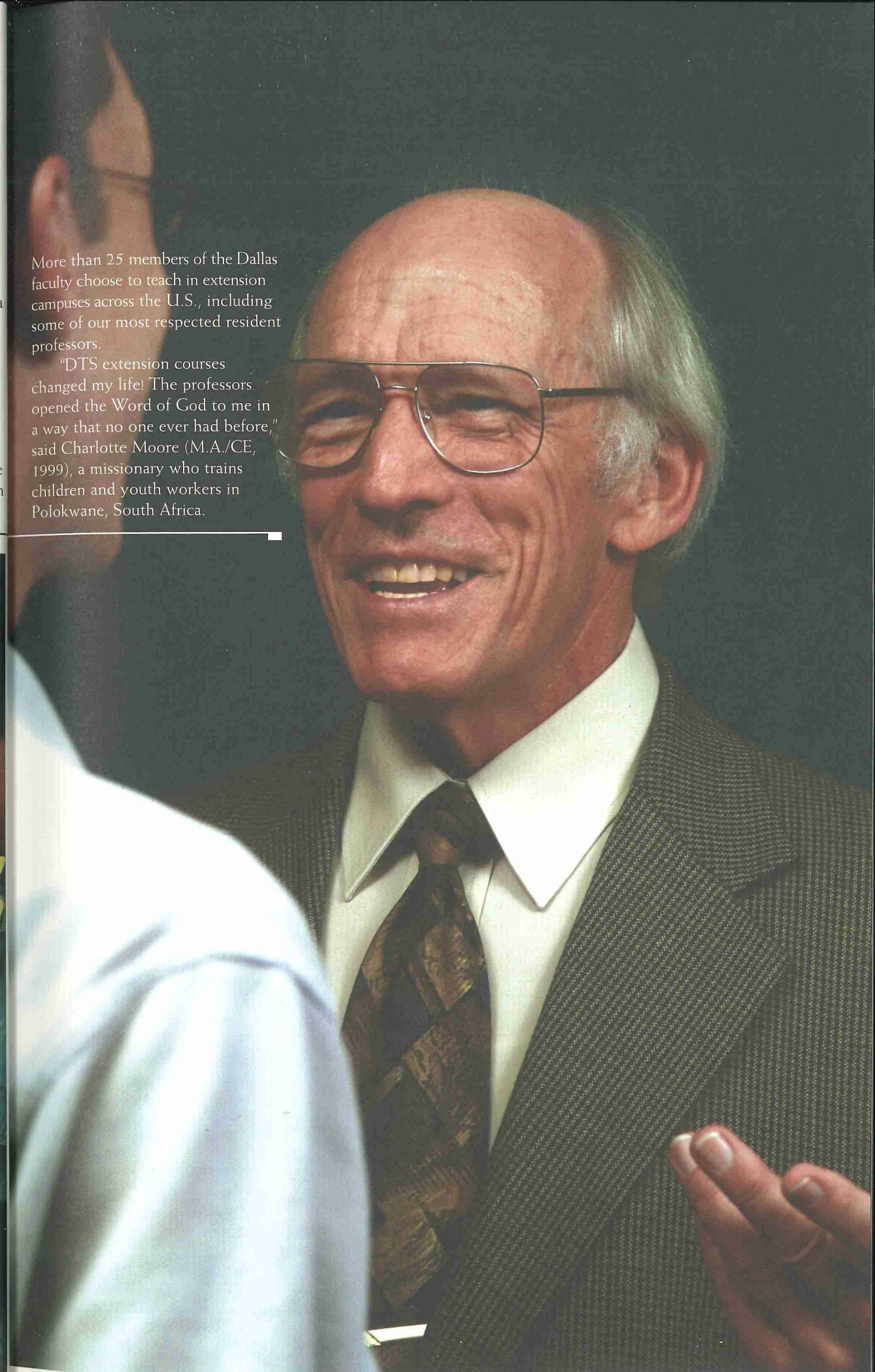
"The extension program's flexibility allowed me to continue a full-tilt cardiology practice while studying the Bible and theology."

**Jim Smith**  
current student and  
cardiologist in  
Tampa, Florida



More than 25 members of the Dallas faculty choose to teach in extension campuses across the U.S., including some of our most respected resident professors.

"DTS extension courses changed my life! The professors opened the Word of God to me in a way that no one ever had before," said Charlotte Moore (M.A./CE, 1999), a missionary who trains children and youth workers in Polokwane, South Africa.



# INVALUABLE Resource

Once you have the necessary training, you'll be ready to take the next step toward the ministry God has prepared for you. And Dallas Seminary's staff will help you discover what that is. For over 30 years, the Placement Office has assisted alumni in finding ministry opportunities.

"Placement exists to serve students, graduates, and churches in their prayerful search process," said Bob Kaumeyer, director of

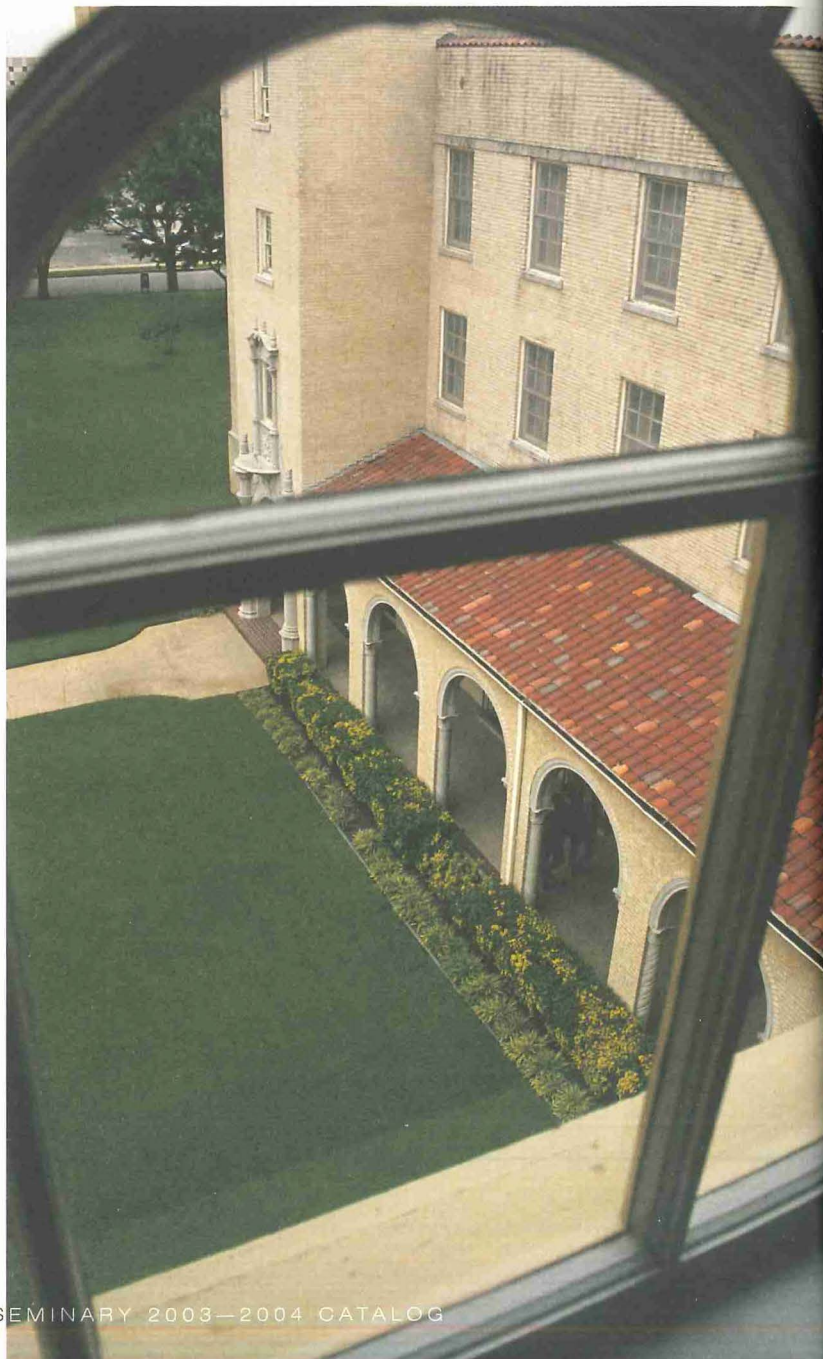
Placement. "The results are fruitfulness of ministry and longevity of service."

Churches, schools, and other ministry organizations list available positions through Dallas Seminary at no cost. The Placement Office receives about 1,500 listings each year and sends out 750–1000 résumés a month. Churches and parachurch ministries are also provided materials to help them select pastors or other leaders.

Staff members help alumni develop ministry résumés and navigate the candidating and interview process. The Placement Office provides resources to assist you in your search, including sample résumés and curriculum vitae, compensation books, and web sites. About a third of all Dallas Seminary graduates use the placement service and are placed each year.

"Placement exists to serve students, graduates, and churches in their prayerful search process. The results are fruitfulness of ministry and longevity of service."

**Bob Kaumeyer**  
Director of Placement



# QUESTIONS & Answers

## How Do I Apply?

This catalog contains all the information you'll need to apply. You can even apply online at our web site, [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu). (You should have a B.A. or B.S. degree from an accredited university or college.)

## Can I Receive Advanced Standing and Transfer Credit?

You sure can. Advanced standing credit for up to one-sixth of most degree programs can be earned by passing the appropriate proficiency exams. We also accept transfer credit up to one-half of most program requirements from other accredited seminaries and graduate schools.

## Is There Financial Aid Available?

Absolutely! Last year our Financial Aid Office distributed over 1.6 million dollars in scholarships. General scholarship funds are available as well as specialized funds for American-born minorities and international students. An interest-free payment plan provides funds for tuition, books, and room and board to eligible students. Low-cost group health insurance is also available.

## What about Housing?

We offer dormitory rooms for single students, including a full-service dining facility, as well as low-cost apartments on or near the campus. Our new ten-story, 159-unit, student housing complex provides below-market housing for Seminary students. Our Housing Office can also help you find off-campus housing for sale or rent.

## How Can I Find a Job in Dallas?

We participate in a Dallas-area job bank that lists over two thousand jobs. This computerized job

search program, located in the Student Services Office, is available to assist you in finding employment that will meet your needs. A number of our students are also employed in churches and parachurch organizations throughout the metroplex.

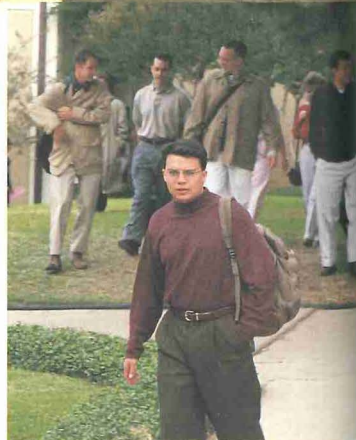
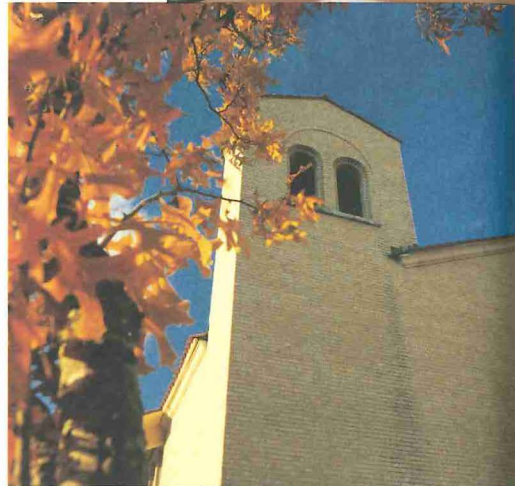
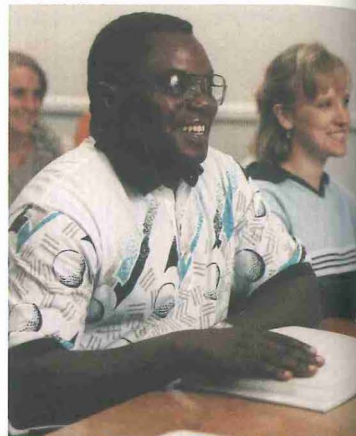
## Is There Job Placement Assistance after Graduation?

Yes! After graduation our Placement Office works with you to help you find a ministry position. Our graduates serve in church and parachurch ministries, missions, in Bible colleges and seminaries, and a number of other fields. Many also go on to further study after completing one of our degrees. Our placement record is excellent—see previous section for more information.

## What Is Your Doctrinal Position?

The full Doctrinal Statement appears in the back of this catalog. While our faculty and board annually affirm their agreement with the entire statement, students need only affirm these seven essentials:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
- the physical return of Christ.



## Table OF CONTENTS

<b>ABOUT DALLAS SEMINARY</b>	14
<b>STUDENT LIFE</b>	19
<b>ACADEMIC PROGRAMS</b>	23
<b>ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, &amp; FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>	63
<b>COURSE DESCRIPTIONS</b>	75
<b>FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, &amp; GENERAL INFORMATION</b>	131
<b>INDEX</b>	170



# About DALLAS SEMINARY

## OUR MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.

## Expanded Statement of Purpose

1. Dallas Theological Seminary is a professional graduate-level theological seminary that seeks to provide training at the master's and doctoral levels to prepare its students for a variety of Christian ministries.
    - As a professional graduate-level theological institution of higher learning, Dallas Seminary seeks to provide training for specific Christian ministries and to encourage the pursuit of Christian scholarship at the highest levels of research befitting the mission of a theological seminary.
    - While the doctrinal commitment of the Seminary is intentionally evangelical, Dallas Theological Seminary seeks to provide a contribution from its vantage to a broader constituency through community, theological, and ecclesiastical involvement and dialogue.
    - The Seminary seeks to maintain an appropriate balance between the training it provides for effective vocational ministries and the academic rigors necessary to graduate those who will research, write, and teach at the highest levels of theological education. As both a professional and graduate-level educational institution, the Seminary is committed to providing the appropriate support services, departments, resources, and facilities to accomplish the mission of the institution.
  2. In order to equip men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders, Dallas Theological Seminary encourages the development of godly character in each of its students.
    - The Seminary is committed to the preparation of students who are deeply committed to Jesus Christ and are marked by biblical and theological knowledge and maturing spirituality, along with the skills necessary for their future ministry.
    - Students are encouraged to grow spiritually in their personal relationship to God,
- to function responsibly within the Christian community, and to engage and witness to the world from a life of faith and integrity.
- Dallas Seminary is committed to helping leaders develop a biblical philosophy of servant-hearted leadership as defined by Jesus Christ and as modeled by Him and the other godly individuals depicted in the Scriptures. Such leadership results from the gracious working of God through a person's experience, training, spiritual gifting, natural talents, and the enablement of God's Spirit.
3. Dallas Theological Seminary is committed to its founding ideal that the central subject of study is the entire Bible.
    - Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Bible as God's inerrant, infallible, and authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is uniquely complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard the school's unwavering theological stance since its founding.
    - The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a framework of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.
    - The goal of all biblical and theological instruction is to glorify God through a transformed life that is manifested by a wholehearted love for God and a servant-hearted love for others.
  4. In order to prepare godly servant-leaders who reflect the heart of God, Dallas Seminary is committed to a worldwide vision of Christian ministry.
    - Dallas Seminary is committed to fulfilling the mandate of Jesus to make disciples of all nations. The seminary community is

## DALLAS SEMINARY GOALS

The curricula and related seminary experiences are designed to help Dallas Seminary students grow in the following areas of knowledge, ministry skills, and character development. Depending on their vocational goals, Dallas Seminary students should:

- know how to study the Bible personally, using proven hermeneutical principles
- learn how to exegete the Scriptures in the original languages in order to communicate biblical truth
- understand biblical and systematic theology
- understand contemporary theological, moral, and ethical issues and evaluate them scripturally
- develop the ability to define, justify, and defend theological truth
- know the historical development of theology and the heritage of the church
- know the biblical basis and effective principles for ministry, pastoral care, leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration
- be committed to actively advancing the cause of world missions
- mature in their relationship with God in prayer, Bible study, meditation, and worship
- apply scriptural truths to life and ministry
- communicate the Word of God enthusiastically
- develop leadership skills to help meet the deep spiritual needs in the world
- grow in their spiritual life and Christlike character in order to use spiritual gifts to serve Christ, the church, and the world.

enriched and has its vision for ministry expanded by the presence of students from a wide variety of countries and ethnic backgrounds.

- Dallas Seminary embraces a wide context of ministries. Training for vocational ministry is the primary purpose for which the Seminary was founded and now exists. A secondary purpose is to provide theological training for those who choose to remain in their professions but who desire to be trained for leadership and a more effective ministry in the church.
- Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary endeavor throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide both exposure and experience for students in the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions around the world.

## HISTORY OF DALLAS SEMINARY

In the fall of 1924, the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of thirteen students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures.

In 1935, the Seminary pioneered the four-year Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree offered at most other seminaries. The Th.M. gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974, the Seminary instituted the two-year Master of Arts (M.A.) program in Biblical Studies for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the Th.M. program. The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree was begun in 1980 to provide further pastoral training for Seminary graduates to meet the changing demands of ministry. In 1982, the Seminary began the M.A. in Christian Education so students could receive specialized training for Christian ministries. In 1987, the M.A. program in Cross-cultural Ministries was inaugurated to give specialized missions training. In 1993, the

# About DALLAS SEMINARY

Seminary launched a three-year M.A. in Biblical Counseling and a two-year M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. The latter program is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics located in south Dallas.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise have characterized the Seminary's presidents:

Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, 1924-52

Dr. John F. Walvoord, 1952-86

Dr. Donald K. Campbell, 1986-94

Dr. Charles R. Swindoll, 1994-2001

Dr. Mark L. Bailey, 2001-

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the board reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

## DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes Dallas Seminary different from many other seminaries?

### A Consistent Theological Approach

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to God's inerrant Scriptures. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which safeguards the school's unwavering theological stance.

The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

### A Bible-centered Curriculum

The study of the entire Bible is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master's-level program (except Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis

and Linguistics) studies the sixty-six books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses.

Two and one-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew enable Th.M. students to develop exegetical skills basic to their own inductive examination of the written Word.

A Dallas Seminary education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. Courses in ministry and communication seek to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and Spirit-filled enthusiasm for effectively communicating the Word of God.

### A World-class Faculty

Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold over 225 graduate degrees from universities and seminaries around the world. Over 90 percent of the resident faculty have at least one doctorate. All together, resident and retired faculty have authored more than 370 books.

Not only are Dallas Seminary faculty known for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but they are also Spirit-led people of God, who sustain a personal interest in their students.

### A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. More than just regeneration, however, is needed to understand fully the Word of God. To be qualified properly for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

At Dallas, the cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects. All of this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of the Spirit of God.

### A Strong Commitment to Missions

Dallas Seminary's commitment to missions is demonstrated through its programs and conferences, which expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in the Cross-cultural Ministries emphasis of either the Master of Arts

(M.A.) or the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree programs. Those particularly interested in Bible translation should consider the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL) program, offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). There is also a Th.M. track offering courses in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. A number of elective courses are available to students desiring greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus creates a culturally rich environment that reflects the diversity of the global church and the scope of the Great Commission.

## ALUMNI

### Alumni and Church Relations

More than 10,600 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary. They currently serve in all 50 states and 96 countries, teaching the Bible in over 60 denominations and in independent churches.

The quarterly *Connection* publication is designed to encourage and inform alumni about significant ministry issues, announcements, and news items.

The biannual DTS Alumni Directory furnishes alphabetical, class-year, denominational, and geographical listings of alumni. The directory is a valuable resource for networking and for staying in touch with friends.

### Continuing Education

Dallas Seminary's continuing education program equips alumni and other Christian leaders for the changing demands of ministry. It also meets immediate ministry needs and represents the Seminary's continued commitment to the success of its alumni.

Continuing education is provided through seminars taught around the country by Dallas Seminary faculty and other well-known Christian leaders. These brief, inexpensive seminars address current biblical and theological issues and build upon the training graduates received during their years of study. Graduates may also audit D.Min. classes. (For further information contact the director of Alumni and Church Relations.)

The Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni with a minimum of three years' full-time ministry experience after graduation to return to campus as non-degree students for a tuition-free semester of study. (Courses taken in this program cannot be applied to a degree program at the Seminary but may be transferable to other graduate institutions.)

### The Association of Evangelical Ministers

The Association of Evangelical Ministers (AEM) is made up of Dallas Seminary alumni who are active in vocational Christian ministry. Members of the AEM are committed to a moral and ethical code of conduct that unites them for ministerial encouragement, support, and fellowship.

Benefits include continuing education seminars, mentoring and networking opportunities, career assessment, discounted placement services, and other ministry resources. Members also receive the distinction of being able to carry the endorsement and seal of the association, knowing that their ministry has been reviewed and reflects the highest standards. For more information, call the Alumni Office or e-mail [aem@dts.edu](mailto:aem@dts.edu).

### Placement Office

This office provides consultation to graduating students, alumni, and churches in the placement process. Services provided include assistance in résumé development, the candidate interviewing process, compensation guidelines, and assisting churches in search strategy. The office also produces a biweekly list of ministry opportunities.

### CENTER FOR CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP

The Center for Christian Leadership (CCL), founded in 1986, serves as a training and resource center to develop leadership skills in DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers. Programs include leadership conferences, spiritual gift assessment, church consulting, life-planning, character development, and assistance in vision refinement.

In conjunction with the Academic Dean's Office, CCL coordinates the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership and the Center for Biblical Studies.

### Center for Biblical Studies

The Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies (CBS) offers lay-courses in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills. Evening courses are offered in the fall, spring, and summer semesters, and one-day seminars are held on Saturdays during the fall and spring semesters. Upper-level M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., and Ph.D. students teach CBS courses for internship credit. (See the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership for the course description of ML130 Academic Ministries Internship.)

### SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

#### *Bibliotheca Sacra*

The oldest conservative theological journal in America, *Bibliotheca Sacra* has been in continuous publication since 1843 and published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. This quarterly journal contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues of interest to pastors, scholars, alumni, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

#### Faculty Ministries

Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are in frequent demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. Several of them are involved in popular radio and video ministries, and all serve in local churches.

#### *Kindred Spirit*

Dallas Seminary publishes *Kindred Spirit* four times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Each 16-page issue of this award-winning magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available within the United States.

#### Off-campus Bible Conferences

Each year the Seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon Bible Conference (CA), Camp-of-the-Woods (NY), and Word of Life (FL).

### ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; telephone number 404-679-4501) to award master's and doctoral degrees. The Seminary is also an accredited member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (ATS), 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1103.

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Jerusalem University College, and the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS).

Dallas Seminary is nondenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.

### LOCATION

Dallas Seminary is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of over three million.

The city boasts beautiful residential areas, parks and playgrounds, and fine schools and universities. Students and their families enjoy art and science museums, the aquarium, and an outstanding zoo. The city also supports a wide variety of cultural activities, as well as all kinds of spectator and participant sports.

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide numerous employment opportunities for students and their spouses.

Located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary is the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, one of the world's largest.

Dallas has an abundance of affordable housing. The city's average temperature is 65 degrees.

# Student Life

## C O N T E N T S

<b>SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT</b>	20
<b>STUDENT SERVICES</b>	20
<b>HEALTH INSURANCE</b>	21
<b>HOUSING</b>	22
<b>ACADEMIC ADVISING</b>	22

# Student LIFE

Students are what we are about at Dallas Seminary. Training you for future ministry involves ministering to you and encouraging you to minister to each other. You will find the atmosphere and programs on our campus conducive to building the kind of community that the body of Christ was meant to be.

## **SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT**

As a student, you will have many opportunities for personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that will help you develop a passion for ministry.

## **Chapel**

Dallas Seminary provides chapel services for students each morning Tuesday through Friday during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature worship, as well as messages by members of the faculty and other Christian leaders. Friday Forums provide an opportunity for dialogue on critical current issues with an open-forum discussion between faculty, students, and/or visiting leaders from the Christian community. (See the Student Handbook for chapel attendance requirements.)

## **Days of Prayer**

Students and faculty come together several days for special times of prayer in chapel and throughout the day in classes.

## **Day of Evangelism**

Periodically a day of evangelism is planned during which students gather in small groups to share the gospel in surrounding communities.

## **Spiritual Formation**

Spiritual Formation groups of six to eight students (required of Th.M. students, an elective in other programs) may significantly impact a student's life while at the Seminary. These groups provide an environment for prayer, fellowship, and ministry. As group members grow in character and spiritual maturity together, significant friendships and ministry partnerships are established that may last a lifetime.

## **STUDENT SERVICES**

Dallas Seminary provides resources to students and their spouses. Following are just a few of the available services. Contact the Student Services Office for more detailed information.

## **Counseling and Testing Services**

The Counseling Services department offers short-term counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The director of Counseling and Testing Services is complemented by a referral network of counselors from the community, all working from a biblical foundation in providing professional counseling services to the Seminary family. There is a fee of \$20 for each counseling session.

## **Christian Ministry Opportunities**

The Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex offers a variety of opportunities for students to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Students are often able to fulfill their internship requirements while ministering at these churches. (See Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership for more information on internship requirements.)

## **Student Government**

Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The Student Council, elected by students, serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body.

## **Student Newspaper**

*The Threshing Floor*, a student newspaper containing news, features, and articles relating to the student body, publishes articles that are submitted mostly by students.

## **Student Missions Fellowship**

Student Missions Fellowship (SMF) hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups, and chapels to keep the student body aware of spiritual needs around the world. SMF encourages students to participate in an Intercultural Ministries Internship abroad. They also sponsor a campus-wide World Evangelization Conference each spring, which urges students to consider long-term missionary service.

## **Physical Fitness Facilities**

Each student enrolled in six or more hours per semester pays an activity fee which provides a membership to the Baylor Fitness Center each fall and spring term. There are optional memberships available for those enrolled in fewer than six hours, students' spouses, and Summer School students.

## **Women's Student Fellowship**

The Women's Student Fellowship serves to help acclimate female students to campus and to prepare them for ministry. This organization develops and organizes activities such as an annual women students retreat, newcomers fellowship groups, mentoring programs, a prayer ministry, informal lunches, guest speakers, and social events. The WSF is led by a board of women students dedicated to enriching the academic, spiritual, and social lives of DTS women students.

## **Student Handbook**

The Student Handbook includes academic, library, financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

While the Seminary recognizes the freedom of each student to develop under the leadership of the Holy Spirit, students at the Seminary are recognized as Christian leaders by people in the community.

Therefore, certain exemplary standards of conduct and appearance are to govern the student body (Rom. 14:21-22). The use of tobacco and the use of alcoholic beverages (except for liturgical, ceremonial, medicinal, or other exceptional instances) are not considered suitable for the Seminary faculty, staff, and students. (See Handbook for further information.)

## **Seminary Wives in Ministry**

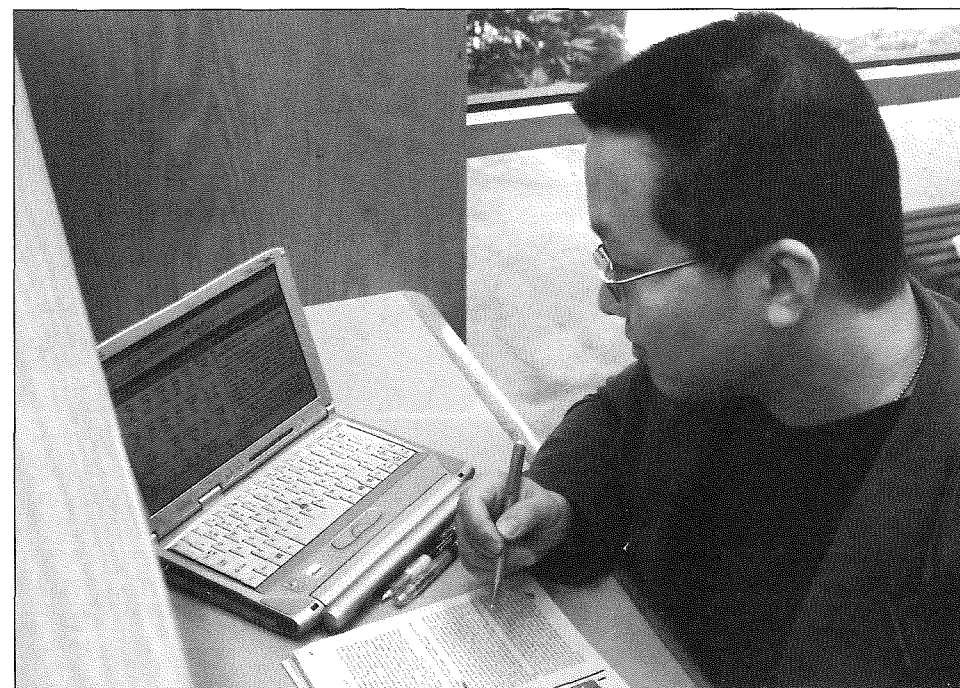
The Seminary Wives in Ministry program is designed to help wives of students become competent servant-leaders in ministry. Three distinct ministries facilitate this preparation. A self-study program focusing on independent reading and community involvement is monitored by a faculty wife adviser. Seminary Wives in Nurturing Groups, administered and led by student wives, is a small-group ministry that encourages Bible study, fellowship, and leadership development. Periodic seminars deal with topics of interest to women preparing for a leadership role alongside their husbands.

## **Employment Opportunities**

Jobs are listed on the Seminary's job bank, which is available to students through a computer network. Terminals are located in Student Services in the Walvoord Student Center. Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources Office.

## **HEALTH INSURANCE**

The Seminary requires all students taking nine or more credit hours per semester to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families. Any student taking six or more credits is eligible at any time to purchase health insurance through the Seminary group plan.



# Student LIFE

## HOUSING

Dallas Seminary is committed to providing quality campus housing that is economical and convenient and that encourages an atmosphere of community.

For single men, 108 private rooms are available in two residence halls. First-year single men are required to live on campus as long as space is available. (The Housing Office must receive requests for exemption from this policy in writing no later than July 15 for the fall semester and November 15 for the spring semester.) This provides economical accommodations with convenient access to campus facilities. The fee for dormitory rooms also includes dining services in the Mitchell Dining Commons.

With the opening of the new student apartment building in the summer of 2002, 159 apartments are available for married students and their families, and single women. This ten-story complex is located on campus directly across the street from the Turpin Library. It offers one-bedroom apartments, which have a study, and two-bedroom apartments. Amenities include adult and child swimming pools, a community room featuring a small kitchen for social functions, game and conversation

areas, and a small playroom for residents' children. Laundry facilities are available on each floor.

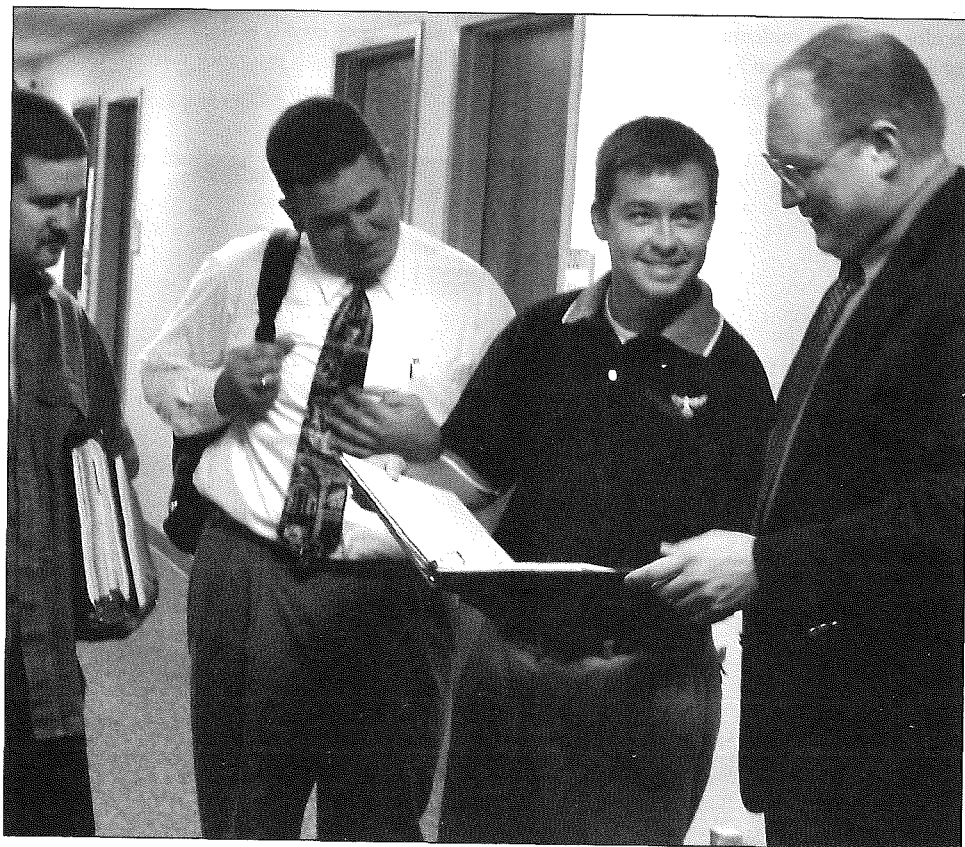
Dormitory rooms for single students are available during the summer at a reasonable cost. A limited number of apartments are also available for sublease to married students.

The Housing Office also maintains a large database of off-campus housing opportunities. (For more information on housing, see the web site or contact the Housing Office.)

## ACADEMIC ADVISING

Since the Seminary considers the academic advising process an integral part of each student's program, all degree students are assigned a faculty adviser from a department appropriate to their course of study. Faculty advisers help not only in planning a satisfactory program of study, but also by providing spiritual and vocational counsel. Students are encouraged to meet regularly with their adviser.

Advising is also available through the Registrar's Office. (Extension students should consult the Registrar's Office for program advising.)



# Academic Programs CONTENTS

<b>ACADEMIC PROGRAMS</b>	24
<b>MASTER OF THEOLOGY (TH.M.) DEGREE</b>	25
<b>MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY (S.T.M.) DEGREE</b>	35
<b>PROFESSIONAL MASTER OF ARTS (M.A.) DEGREES</b>	37
in Biblical Counseling	39
in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	41
in Christian Education	45
in Cross-cultural Ministries	48
<b>GENERAL MASTER OF ARTS (M.A.[BS]) DEGREE</b>	50
<b>CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES (C.G.S.)</b>	52
<b>DOCTOR OF MINISTRY (D.MIN.) DEGREE</b>	53
<b>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PH.D.) DEGREE</b>	56
<b>SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND SESSIONS</b>	58
Extension Programs	58
Jerusalem University College	59
Israel Study Program	59
DTS and University of North Texas (UNT) Collaborative Program	60
DTS Partnerships with Campus Crusade for Christ and Young Life	60
TESOL Certificate	60
Ministry Enhancement Program	61
Annual Lectureships and Conferences	61
Summer School	61
Wintersession	61
Evening and Weekend Courses	61

# Academic PROGRAMS

Degree requirements published in this catalog are effective for all new students, including those beginning their program in the summer session.

Dallas Seminary offers 10 programs of study. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All degree programs are coeducational.

1. A 120-hour program leading to the Master of Theology degree.
2. A 32-hour program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree for students who previously earned a three-year Master of Divinity or its equivalent.
3. A 90-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree. Students in this program interested in pursuing Texas State Licensure may be required to take one or two additional courses beyond the 90 hours required for the degree.
4. A 62-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, offered in collaboration with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators).
5. A 65-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Christian Education degree.
6. A 62-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries degree.
7. A 62-hour program leading to the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) degree.
8. A 30-hour program leading to the Certificate of Graduate Studies.
9. A 30-hour professional program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
10. A 33- to 35-hour program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent.

Students wishing to earn a second master's degree may do so by adding additional hours to the earned degree. The total hours needed to earn two degrees follow. Consult the Registrar's Office for the specific courses that must be completed to earn the second degree.

2-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 90 hours  
 3-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 120 hours  
 3-year M.A. + 3-year M.A. = 135 hours  
 Th.M. + 2-year M.A. = 150 hours  
 Th.M. + 3-year M.A. = 165 hours

## TH.M. MASTER OF THEOLOGY DEGREE

### PURPOSE

The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues
- demonstrate ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively
- demonstrate skills in various ministries
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Th.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.)

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the Th.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Consult the

Admission section of the catalog for information on eligibility for transfer of credit.

### CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves not only extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, and systematic and historical theology, but also preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and ministry leadership. Th.M. students enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four semesters in the program.

While the Master of Theology degree is coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track is not open to women.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous course work.

The Th.M. curriculum requires 120 credit hours, including 14–20 hours in a ministry track, of which two hours are a ministry leadership internship related to the track. (The only exception to the two-hour internship is in the Bible translation track, which requires field work as part of the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics [GIAL] portion of the degree program.) When students declare their ministry track (at the completion of 60 hours), they should start planning for their internship experience because of the time involved (as many as 400 hours of ministry). Consult the Ministry Leadership section of the catalog for more information.

Th.M. students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing, or (2) a two-hour research seminar.

The program includes up to nine hours of open electives, depending on the track selected. To provide greater opportunity for learning, students may also take up to five courses for credit beyond the 120 hours required for the degree, for only a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Consult the Registrar's Office for more information and limitations on this special program.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Seminary values character and spiritual maturity, students are required

# Academic PROGRAMS

## TH.M. CURRICULUM (FOUR-YEAR PLAN)

### FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life <sup>1</sup>	2
CE101	Educational Process of the Church	3
SF101	Spiritual Formation I	
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods <sup>1</sup>	<u>1</u>
		15

### Second Year

OT101	Intro. to OT Lang. and Lit.	3
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
ID101	OT History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History	3
HT101	Church to Modern Era	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
SF103	Spiritual Formation III	<u>—</u>
		15

### Third Year<sup>2</sup>

OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3
BE104	OT Prophets	3
PM104	Expository Preaching II Internship	1
	Ministry Track Courses <sup>3</sup> Elective <sup>4</sup>	

### Fourth Year<sup>2</sup>

BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
BC101	Christian Counseling	2
	Ministry Track Courses <sup>3</sup> Elective <sup>4</sup>	

### SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
BE102	OT History I	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
PM102	Evangelism	2
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	<u>—</u>
		14

OT102	Elements of Hebrew	3
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
HT102	Church in Modern Era	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
PM103	Expository Preaching I	3
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV	<u>—</u>
		15

OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
ID102	Gospels/NT Intro. Internship	1
	Ministry Track Courses <sup>3</sup> Elective <sup>4</sup>	

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., and Rev.	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
RS102	Research and Summary of Christian Doctrine OR Thesis <sup>1</sup> Ministry Track Courses <sup>3</sup> Elective <sup>4</sup>	

**TOTAL TH.M. HOURS = 120**

- RS101 will be offered during the same class session as PM101 each semester. Therefore, students should plan to register for RS101 and PM101 concurrently. The remainder of the three-hour research component of the Th.M. degree program will consist of either RS102 (2 hours) or a thesis (2 hours). Those planning on writing a thesis should register for the thesis in the fall semester of the fourth year (or the year of graduation). Students writing a thesis are advised to begin the process of topic selection the year before the year of graduation.
- Students should average 15 hours per semester in order to complete the Th.M. degree in four years without taking courses in Summer School or Wintersession. However, since track and elective courses at Dallas Seminary vary between two and three semester hours, some semesters after the second year may have slightly more or less hours, depending on courses taken. For information on scheduling courses effectively, students should consult the Registrar's Office.
- Ministry track requirements range from 14 hours (Pastoral Ministries track) to 20 hours (Interdisciplinary Studies track). Each track requires a two-hour ministry leadership internship related to the track. See the ministry leadership section of this catalog for more information.
- Open elective hours range from 3 hours (for those in the Interdisciplinary Studies track) to 9 hours (for those in Pastoral Ministries track). The 17-hour tracks will leave 6 hours free for electives. Students in the Th.M. program may also take up to an additional (over and above the 120 hours required for the degree) five courses for credit for a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Students may start taking the free classes any time during their program of study, but may take no more than one free class in any semester or summer term.

NOTE: Semester loads can be reduced by taking courses in Summer School and/or Wintersession.

## TH.M. CURRICULUM (THREE-YEAR PLAN)

### FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
CE101	Educational Process of the Church	3
SF101	Spiritual Formation I	
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods	<u>1</u>
		15

### Second Year

OT101	Intro. to OT Lang. and Lit.	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
ST103	Angelology/Anthropology/Sin	3
PM103	Expository Preaching I	3
SF103	Spiritual Formation III Internship	1
	Ministry Track Courses or Elective	<u>4</u>
		16

### Third Year

BE104	OT Prophets	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
PM104	Expository Preaching II	3
	Ministry Track Courses or Electives	<u>6</u>
		15

### SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
BE102	OT History I	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
PM102	Evangelism	2
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	<u>—</u>
		14

OT102	Elements of Hebrew	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV Internship	1
	Ministry Track Courses or Elective	<u>9</u>
		16

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., and Rev.	3
ID102	Gospels/NT Intro.	3
BC101	Christian Counseling	2
RS102	Research and Summ. of Christ. Doct. OR Thesis	2
	Ministry Track Courses or Electives	<u>6</u>
		16

### SUMMER SCHOOL

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
HT101	Church to Mod. Era	<u>3</u>
		9

OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3
OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
ID101	OT Hist. II, Poetry, and Intertestamental Hist.	3
HT102	Church in Mod. Era	<u>3</u>
		12

BE106	Acts and Pauline Epist.	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	Ministry Track Courses or Electives	<u>3</u>
		9

Note: See footnotes under the four-year curriculum chart for important information on the Th.M. requirements.

# Academic PROGRAMS

to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four semesters of study.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum small groups (six to eight students) focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, career assessment, and the integration of learning with ministry. As courses should be taken consecutively, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so they may stay in the same group each semester. Spiritual Formation is a non-credit, transcribed experience.

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

## TH.M. MINISTRY TRACKS

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a ministry track from the following. (Concentrations within individual tracks are listed below each track.)

### Academic Ministries

*Old Testament Studies*  
*New Testament Studies*  
*Bible Exposition*  
*Systematic Theology*  
*Historical Theology*  
*Christian Education*  
*World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

### Bible Translation

### Cross-cultural Ministries

### Educational Leadership

*Church Educational Leadership*  
*Children's Ministry*  
*Youth Ministry*  
*Adult Ministry*  
*Family Life Ministry*  
*Educational Administration*

### Evangelism and Discipleship

### Interdisciplinary Studies\*

### Media Arts in Ministry

### Parachurch Ministries

### Pastoral Ministries

*Chaplaincy*  
*Church Planting*  
*Counseling Ministries*  
*Pastoral Leadership*  
*Urban Ministries*

### Women's Ministry

\* Students wishing to combine elements of two tracks may do so through the Interdisciplinary Studies track. Overlapping courses are replaced by electives in the same department. (Substitutions can be determined by the student's adviser.)

### Academic Ministries Track

This track is designed to equip students for

ministry in a nonchurch educational context such as teaching in a Bible college or seminary, or a parachurch ministry emphasizing research and communication. Elements of instructional theory and practice are combined with additional study in an academic discipline. For many of these students study beyond the Th.M. will be necessary or advisable. Students desiring to teach in the area of Pastoral Ministries should select the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track and consult with their adviser in choosing Christian Education courses from the Academic Ministries track as part of their free electives.

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

OE215	Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)	
WM410	Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)	

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

CE102	History and Philosophy of Christian Education (3)	
CE105	Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations (3)	
CE220	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)	

### Academic Concentration

Choose nine hours in one of the following departments: **9**

Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies

(NOTE: In some departments, certain electives may be required; see departmental course listing for details.)

ML130 Academic Ministries Internship **2**  
**17**

### Bible Translation Track

This track is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. All track courses are offered by the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). GIAL is located at the International Linguistic Center in south Dallas and is associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators. Because of the unique nature of the Bible translation ministry and the needs of translators on the field, the following 27 semester hours of courses are required to complete the Bible Translation track. Th.M. students may utilize their free electives to meet part of this requirement, but an additional four semester hours will be required for graduation, making the Th.M. degree with Bible Translation track a 124-hour program. However, since Dallas

Seminary does not charge tuition for the GIAL courses, students in this track will pay the costs assessed by GIAL for those courses, resulting in a cost-competitive Th.M. program.

All Bible Translation track courses are taken through the GIAL and are offered in a five-month modular format in either the spring/summer or summer/fall. Students should plan to complete all track requirements in either the fall or spring. Students in this track should consult the Registrar's Office for additional information on class scheduling.

Additional information on the following courses, along with course descriptions, can be found in the M.A./BEL section of this catalog. Since the GIAL courses require field work, no other internship is required through Dallas Seminary.

AL5406	Field Methods	<b>4</b>
AL5207	Field Data Management	<b>2</b>
AL5312	Discourse Analysis	<b>3</b>
AL5315	Semantics and Pragmatics	<b>3</b>
AL5316	Theory and Practice of Translation	<b>3</b>
GIAL Elective		<b>3</b>
		<b>18</b>

### Cross-cultural Ministries Track

This track is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church-planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in intercultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious and cultural contexts, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

WM205	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	<b>3</b>
WM210	Intercultural Communication	<b>3</b>
WM215	Dynamics of Missionary Development	<b>3</b>
		<b>2</b>

Choose one of the following context courses:

WM305	Ministry in African Contexts (2)	
WM310	Ministry in Asian Contexts (2)	
WM315	Ministry in Latin American Contexts (2)	
WM320	Ministry in European Contexts (2)	
WM325	Ministry in Multicultural America (2)	
WM330	Ministry in Muslim Contexts (2)	
WM335	Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts (2)	
WM340	Ministry in Chinese Contexts (2)	
WM345	Ministry in Russian Contexts (2)	

Choose one of the following strategy courses: **2 (or 3\*)**

WM405	Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)	
WM410	Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)	

WM415	Church Ministry in Global Perspective (2)	
WM420	Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2)	
WM425	Intercultural Church Planting (2)	
WM430	Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities (2)	
WM435	Principles of Church Growth (2)	

Choose one of the following biblical and theological studies courses: **2 (or 3\*)**

WM505	Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)	
WM510	Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology (2)	
WM515	Acts, the Church, and Culture (2)	
WM520	A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)	
WM525	Spiritual Warfare (2)	
WM530	Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism (2)	
WM535	Theology and World Religions (2)	
ML140	Intercultural Ministries Internship	<b>2</b>
		<b>17 (or 19*)</b>

\*If choosing WM405, WM410, and/or WM505, the extra hour(s) would apply toward free elective requirements for a Th.M. student.

**NOTE:** Students wishing to earn a TESOL certificate must take the following courses in addition to the above track requirements:

WM605	General Linguistics (3)	
WM610	Introduction to TESOL (3)	
WM615	Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)	
ML215	TESOL Internship (2)	

(NOTE: ML215 in this case can substitute for a Th.M. student's ML140 requirement, but must be taken for two hours' credit.)

### Educational Leadership Track

This track, designed to equip students for leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, includes training both in foundational courses and courses related to the student's chosen concentration. The student may select one of the following six concentrations:

#### Church Educational Leadership Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

CE102	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	<b>3</b>
CE105	Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations	<b>3</b>
CE715	The Role of the Associate in Ministry*	<b>3</b>

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

CE410	Children's Ministry in the Church (3)	
CE415	Church Ministries with Youth (3)	
CE425	Church Ministries with Adults (3)	



# Academic PROGRAMS

Choose three hours from the following: **3**  
 CE505 The Christian Home (3)  
 CE515 Family Life Education (3)

ML125 Educational Leadership Internship 2  
**17**

\*Students anticipating ministries overseas may substitute WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts.

### Children's Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise local church or parachurch ministries to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**  
 CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations **3**  
 CE405 Early Childhood Education **3**  
 CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**  
 CE505 The Christian Home (3)  
 CE515 Family Life Education (3)

ML125 Educational Leadership Internship 2  
**17**

### Youth Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**  
 CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations **3**  
 CE415 Church Ministries with Youth **3**  
 CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**  
 CE505 The Christian Home (3)  
 CE515 Family Life Education (3)

ML125 Educational Leadership Internship 2  
**17**

### Adult Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**  
 CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations **3**  
 CE425 Church Ministries with Adults **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

CE505 The Christian Home (3)  
 CE515 Family Life Education (3)

Choose three hours from the following: **3**  
 CE205 Small Group Process in Ministry (3)  
 CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)  
 CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry\* (3)

ML125 Educational Leadership Internship 2  
**17**

\*Students anticipating ministries overseas may substitute WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts.

### Family Life Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**  
 CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations **3**  
 CE505 The Christian Home **3**  
 CE515 Family Life Education **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**  
 CE205 Small Group Process in Ministry (3)  
 CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)  
 CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)

ML125 Educational Leadership Internship 2  
**17**

### Educational Administration Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to lead effectively in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**  
 CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations **3**  
 CE315 Administrative Process **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**  
 CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)  
 CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)

Choose three hours from the following: **3**  
 CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)  
 CE320 Christian School Administration (3)

ML125 Educational Leadership Internship 2  
**17**

### Evangelism and Discipleship Track

This track, designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and develop disciples, combines advanced courses taught in the departments of Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, and World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is particularly appropriate for church staff members, parachurch workers, and campaign evangelists.

Choose two of the following: **4**  
 PM405 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies (2)  
 ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification (2)  
 WM525 Spiritual Warfare (2)

Choose one of the following: **2 or 3**  
 BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels (2)  
 CE705 Principles of Discipleship (3)  
 PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics (2)

Choose one of the following: **2 or 3**  
 PM251 Evangelistic Preaching (2)  
 PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry (3)

Choose one of the following: **2 or 3**  
 WM210 Intercultural Communication (3)  
 WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America (2)

Choose one of the following: **2**  
 Students may choose 2 hours from among WM305-WM345  
 Electives **0-3**

ML135 Evangelism and Discipleship Internship 2  
**17**

### Interdisciplinary Studies Track

The Interdisciplinary Studies track is designed to provide a more generalized ministry preparation course of study for students whose ministry goals are less settled or incorporate elements of two or more of the standard ministry tracks in the Th.M. curriculum. Since the Interdisciplinary Studies track requires a combination of requirements from two different departments plus a ministry leadership internship in an area of intended ministry, the total hours required for the track are 20 (two hours of which are the internship). Students in the Interdisciplinary Studies track may select a wide variety of departmental combinations under the following guidelines.

One of the Interdisciplinary Studies track departments must be from the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies (Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, or Historical

Theology); the second department must be from the Division of Ministries and Communication (Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies). Students will take a minimum of nine credit hours in each of the two departments selected as specified and in consultation with their advisers.

### Biblical and Theological Studies Departments

Old Testament Studies—9 hours  
 OT310 Hebrew Reading (2)  
 OT Electives (7)

New Testament Studies—8 or 9 hours

Choose three of the following four:  
 NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar (3)  
 NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative (3)  
 NT335 1 Corinthians (3)  
 NT Elective (2 or 3)

Bible Exposition—9 hours

Students should select at least one course from at least three of the following areas:  
 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics  
 Background Studies  
 Biblical Studies  
 Thematic Studies

Systematic Theology—9 hours

Students should select at least one course from at least three of the following areas:  
 Systematics (ST205, ST210, ST215, ST220, ST225, ST295, WM410)  
 Biblical Theology (ST305, ST310, ST315, WM205)  
 Comparative Theology (ST405, ST410, ST415, ST420)  
 Theology and Culture (ST505, ST510, ST515, ST520)  
 Apologetics and Philosophy (ST605, ST610, ST615, ST620, ST625, WM505, WM510, WM525)

Historical Theology—9 hours taken in consultation with the department.

### Ministries and Communication Departments

Pastoral Ministries—9 hours  
 PM201 Expository Preaching III (3)  
 PM301 Leading and Managing the Church (3)  
 PM321 Leading the Church in Worship (3)

Christian Education—9 hours taken in consultation with the department.

World Missions and Intercultural Studies—9 hours  
 WM205 or WM210 (3 hours)  
 Six hours of any World Missions elective taken in consultation with the department.

# Academic PROGRAMS

## Media Arts in Ministry Track

This track is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ as artists, directors, and producers in a variety of media related to biblically oriented congregational and parachurch ministries.

PM321	Leading the Church in Worship	3
PM721	Creative Writing in Ministry	3
PM752	Reading Scripture to Change Lives	3

Choose three hours from the following: 3

PM701	A Christian View of Art (3)	
PM711	Creative Radio Production for Ministry (3)	
PM712	Introduction to Radio Broadcasting (3)	
PM722	Advanced Creative Writing (3)	
PM731	Video Production for Ministry (3)	
PM741	Introduction to Hymnology (3)	
PM742	Introduction to Praise and Worship Music (3)	
PM743	Seminar in Worship Arts (3)	
PM753	Dramatizing Scripture (3)	

ML150	Media Arts Internship	<u>2</u>
		14

## Parachurch Ministries Track

The Parachurch Ministries track, developed jointly by the Christian Education and World Missions and Intercultural Studies departments, is designed to facilitate ministry training for those currently engaged in or anticipating serving in parachurch ministries either in the U.S. or overseas.

The track is designed with maximum flexibility. Courses totaling 15 semester hours are selected in consultation with the student's adviser.

Electives approved by departments	15	
ML160	Parachurch Ministries Internship	<u>2</u>
		17

## Pastoral Ministries Track

The Pastoral Ministries track offers five distinct ministry concentrations: chaplaincy, church planting, counseling ministries, pastoral leadership, and urban ministries. Each concentration provides training for pastoral ministry in a specific context. While each is unique, all are designed to develop a pastor's heart and pastoral skills in the four ministry areas.

### Chaplaincy Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry as chaplains in various contexts—corporate, correctional, hospital, military, sports—combines courses in counseling, leadership, and chaplaincy.

BC290	Pastoral Counseling	3
-------	---------------------	---

Choose three hours from the following: 3

BC205	Personality Theory (3)	
BC220	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	

BC280	Group Counseling (3)	
BC295	Premarital Counseling (3)	

Choose three hours from the following: 3

PM201	Expository Preaching III (3)	
PM301	Leading and Managing the Church (3)	
PM302	Leading the Church in Effective Ministry (3)	
PM321	Leading the Church in Worship (3)	

Choose three hours from the following: 3

PM611	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (3)	
PM641	Ministry in the Corporate World (3)	

ML155	Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
		14

### Church Planting Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry in planting churches, combines advanced courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership, and basic and advanced church planting.

PM201	Expository Preaching III	3
PM301	Leading and Managing the Church	3
PM341	Church Planting I	3
PM342	Church Planting II	3
ML110	Church Planting Internship	<u>2</u>
		14

### Counseling Ministries Concentrations

These concentrations, designed to equip students for a wide range of ministries in counseling, combine advanced courses in pastoral leadership with courses and practice in counseling ministry. The flexibility in the track is intended to allow students to choose counseling courses that best fit their particular ministry vision and needs. With adviser guidance, a student could make significant progress toward certification as a pastoral counselor or hospital chaplain.

### Pastoral Counseling

BC290	Pastoral Counseling	3
PM201	Expository Preaching III	3

Choose three hours from the following: 3

PM301	Leading and Managing the Church (3)	
PM302	Leading the Church in Effective Ministry (3)	
PM321	Leading the Church in Worship (3)	

Choose three hours from the following: 3

BC205	Personality Theory (3)	
BC220	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
BC280	Group Counseling (3)	
BC295	Premarital Counseling (3)	
PM611	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (3)	

Choose one internship from the following: 2

ML105	Pastoral Leadership Internship (2)	
ML115	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
ML155	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	

14

### Women's Counseling Ministry

BC290	Pastoral Counseling	3
PM351	The Role of Women in Ministry	3

Choose six hours from the following: 6

BC205	Personality Theory (3)	
BC220	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
BC280	Group Counseling (3)	
BC295	Premarital Counseling (3)	
PM611	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (3)	

Choose one internship from the following: 2

ML115	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
ML145	Women's Ministry Internship (2)	
ML155	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	

14

### Pastoral Leadership Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry as senior or associate pastors in local churches, combines courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership skills.

PM201	Expository Preaching III	3
PM301	Leading and Managing the Church	3
PM302	Leading the Church in Effective Ministry	3
PM321	Leading the Church in Worship	3
ML105	Pastoral Leadership Internship	<u>2</u>
		14

### Urban Ministries Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry in the urban context, combines courses on ministry in the urban setting with other courses that emphasize ministry in particular cultures.

PM201	Expository Preaching III	3
PM510	Urban Demographics and Ministry	3
PM530	Pastoral Care in the Urban Church	3

Choose three hours from the following: 3

PM261	Black Preaching (3)	
PM505	Introduction to Black Church Ministry (3)	
PM515	The Black Family in America (3)	
PM520	Contextualization of Black Ministry (3)	
PM525	Leadership in the Urban Church (3)	
PM535	Christian Education in the Urban Church (3)	

ML120	Urban Ministries Internship	<u>2</u>
		14

### Women's Ministry Track

While Dallas Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church, it also affirms that local churches, denominational structures, parachurch organizations and ministries, educational institutions, and missions agencies all present many other strategic ministry opportunities for women. This track is designed to equip

women to organize and lead women's ministry programs in a variety of these settings.

The Women's Ministry track is an interdisciplinary track under the oversight of the Christian Education department but with course options from several departments. Though the following courses compose the general requirements of the track, students may substitute other relevant courses, with the approval of the department, to tailor the track to meet their unique ministry goals.

CE102	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
CE435	Developing and Leading Women's Ministry	3
CE505	The Christian Home	3
PM351	The Role of Women in Ministry	3

Choose three hours from the following: 3

CE105	Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations (3)	
	OR	
PM221	Expository Teaching for Women (3)	
ML145	Women's Ministry Internship	<u>2</u>
		17

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 120 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 60 must be taken in residence either at the main campus or at one of the extension sites. All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time a student begins the program. Extension beyond the eight years requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting ministry leadership internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ;

# Academic PROGRAMS

and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 120 semester hours of course work, including ministry leadership credits, with a grade point average of at least

2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



## S.T.M. MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY DEGREE

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary program and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The S.T.M. is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues
- demonstrate ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively
- demonstrate skills in various ministries
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the S.T.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog) with two exceptions: (1) students

who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents; (2) transcripts of this work must show a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty-two semester hours of course work are normally required for the S.T.M. degree. The requirements listed below allow the S.T.M. program to be customized to the individual, to compensate for deficiencies in the Master of Divinity degree and to prepare students for their intended ministry goals.

#### Required Courses

<i>Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies</i>	<b>13</b>
OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis (3)	
NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (3)	
Advanced courses in Old and New Testament, Bible Exposition, or Systematic and Historical Theology (7)	

<i>Division of Ministries and Communication</i>	<b>7</b>
Advanced Homiletics course (3)	
Advanced courses in Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies (4)	

#### Major Courses

Courses in major department (9)	<b>12</b>
Thesis in major department (2)	
ministry leadership Internship (1)	
<b>Total S.T.M. hours</b>	<b>32</b>

All S.T.M. students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Those intending to apply to the Ph.D. program at the Seminary should include OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis and NT105 Exegesis of Romans in their hours in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (OT101 and OT102, and NT101–NT102 and NT103, respectively).

In addition S.T.M. students are expected to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department proficiency in expository preaching as required in PM103 Expository Preaching I in order to take an advanced homiletics course. Students who do not have this level of proficiency will be required to take PM103. These prerequisite courses in Hebrew, Greek, or expository

# Academic PROGRAMS

preaching, if required, will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the S.T.M. degree.

Students who have had Hebrew at the M.Div. level will need to pass a Hebrew proficiency exam before enrolling in OT103. Failure to pass this exam will require the student to enroll in OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature and/or OT102 Elements of Hebrew, which will not credit toward the S.T.M. degree.

Two courses, ST104 Soteriology and ST106 Eschatology, must be taken if the student does not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These courses may be taken as part of the hours available in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

A preliminary degree plan for S.T.M. students will be provided with the acceptance letter so that students will know before coming to Dallas Seminary how many hours will be required for their program.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours is allowed toward the S.T.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Only courses completed after the conferral of the M.Div. degree, and in which a grade of C or better is earned, will be eligible for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus or one of the extension centers. In most cases it will be necessary for S.T.M. students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

All work leading to the S.T.M. degree must be completed within three years from

the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the S.T.M. degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of their anticipated graduation after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.5; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting ministry leadership internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the S.T.M. degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

# PROFESSIONAL MASTER OF ARTS DEGREES

Master of Arts degrees in specialized ministries

**Biblical Counseling (M.A./BC)**

**Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL)**

**Christian Education (M.A./CE)**

**Cross-cultural Ministries (M.A./CM)**

Programs leading to the professional Master of Arts degrees are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates are normally recommended only for the types of ministry positions for which their degrees are intended. These M.A. programs are not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for professional M.A. degree programs are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students will generally not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program will also need to complete a process of testing and interviews with members of the Pastoral Ministries department faculty who teach in the program. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills needed to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program must also be accepted as students at the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL).

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional M.A. programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. in Christian Education or the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, and up to 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling.

No more than 30 hours of course work from institutions outside of Dallas Theological Seminary and the GIAL will be

transferred toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. For purposes of transfer consideration, course work from all GIAL centers will be considered as part of GIAL and not part of the 30-hour transfer limit. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Jerusalem University College to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 90 semester hours required for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling a minimum of 45 hours must be taken in resident study. Of the 65 semester hours required for the M.A. in Christian Education, a minimum of 35 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers. Of the 62 semester hours required for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 32 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers. Of the 62 hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken through Dallas Seminary.

All work leading to any of the M.A. degrees must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, the M.A. in Christian Education degree, or the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 65 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average

# Academic PROGRAMS

of 2.0, and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.

In addition, students must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical

Counseling degree must have completed 90 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree must have completed 62 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Christian Education degree must have completed 65 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree must have completed 62 hours of course work. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



## M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree is designed to provide a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for people who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training will prepare men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practice. The counseling courses offered in the curriculum are designed to meet the essential academic requirements of the State of Texas for licensure as a professional counselor and should also meet most, if not all, of the requirements for many other states.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues
- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view
- enter deeply into people's lives with the truth and power of God's Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework focused on ministry.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit

- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry
- develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Students desiring admission into the M.A./BC program must go through an interview process prior to being admitted to the program. (Contact the Admissions Office or Biblical Counseling department.)

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. In addition, there are 43 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 3 counseling elective hours. Students who wish to pursue licensure in the State of Texas will need to complete an additional 2 hours in counseling courses under the direction of the department. Meeting these course requirements will enable a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure. No thesis is required.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.

## CURRICULUM (M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING)

FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>					
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	BE102	OT History I	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3	BE105	The Gospels <sup>1</sup>	2
PM101	Spiritual Life	2	BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
PM102	Evangelism	2	ST102	Trinitarianism	3
BC101	Christian Counseling	2	BC205	Personality Theory	3
BC215	Normal Human Growth	3			14
		15			
<b>Second Year</b>					
BE103	OT History II and Poetry <sup>1</sup>	2	BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., and Rev.	3
BE104	OT Prophets	3	ST104	Soteriology	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3	BC220	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
BC210	Counseling Theory	3	BC225	Abnorm. Hum. Behavior	3
BC230	Lifestyle and Career Develop.	2	BC310	Counseling Practicum II	3
BC305	Counseling Practicum I	3			15
		16			
<b>Third Year</b>					
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3	ST106	Eschatology	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3	BC245	Appraisal/Assess. Tech.	3
BC235	Social & Cultural Foundations	2	BC250	Professional Orientation	2
BC240	Research Meth. and Stat.	2	BC255	Counseling/Family Law	3
BC315	Counseling Practicum III	3	BC320	Counseling Practicum IV	3
	Elective <sup>2</sup>	3			14
		16			

1 Students can take the 2-hour Bible portion of ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History and ID102 The Gospels and New Testament Introduction.

2 Electives should be chosen in consultation with advisers to ensure that all licensing requirements are met for the state where the student intends to practice. Students pursuing state licensure in Texas will need to complete 48 hours in specified counseling courses, resulting in a 92-semester-hour program.

## M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for people who desire instruction in Bible translation. It is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel. It is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), which prepares people for service with Wycliffe Bible Translators and other organizations. (The program only fulfills the minimum requirements for the first term of service with Wycliffe Bible Translators.) The New Testament Studies department is responsible for administering the program on campus.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible
- form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation
- engage in collaborative work with speakers of minority languages
- record an unfamiliar language using the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA)
- apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study and Bible translation
- employ computational tools to construct a phonological analysis, descriptive grammar, partial lexicography, and interlinear text of a minority language
- discover his/her language learning style and practice various language learning methods
- conduct and record participatory observations in a cross-cultural setting
- do linguistic analysis of a previously unwritten language.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit
- evidence commitment to world evangelism
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- translate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context
- produce an accurate profile of the chosen country or area of the world
- design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The application process for the M.A./BEL is a dual process. Applicants for the program must apply to both Dallas Seminary and the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), and the admission requirements of both institutions must be met. Since the program is offered by Dallas Seminary, the admission process should begin with the DTS Admissions Office. In most cases students admitted to Dallas Seminary will meet the admission requirements at GIAL. An orientation program at Dallas Seminary is designed to facilitate transition into the program and help students navigate the unique aspects of this collaborative program.

Students interested in the M.A./BEL may opt to begin their course work at GIAL. However, until they apply to DTS for admission to the program, they will not be officially enrolled in the M.A./BEL program. Students are advised to contact both institutions as soon as possible regarding their intentions to enroll in the M.A./BEL program so that adequate advice and direction can be provided.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 18 are prescribed in linguistics and language, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 12 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 3 in biblical manners and customs, 3 in theology of world missions, 9 in Bible Exposition, and 5 in Systematic and Historical Theology. The New Testament Studies department advises students in this program. Career guidance is also available from the GIAL staff.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval. Students who have linguistics background or training should consult the GIAL registrar for course advice.

Linguistics and related translation courses are offered on the campus of GIAL in Dallas. Biblical and theological course work, as well as course work in biblical languages, is offered at Dallas Seminary. A Spiritual Formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and

# Academic PROGRAMS

Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Completion of course requirements for the M.A./BEL requires careful planning on the part of students as they seek to coordinate course work at two institutions. Every attempt is made to facilitate the completion of the program in two calendar years for full-time students. However, students should be aware that the linguistics courses from GIAL require prerequisites that may extend the length of the program. Before students begin their studies in the M.A./BEL, they should consult the DTS registrar to develop a degree plan for completing requirements. This plan will include input from GIAL on the completion of linguistics requirements.

GIAL has designed their courses to be taught in six-month bimesters, from either January through June or July through December. Each semester is divided into four sessions. Dallas Seminary follows a regular early-semester calendar. This may result in the overlap of DTS courses with GIAL courses in a given term. The following curriculum chart shows two options for completing the M.A./BEL in two or two-and-one-half years. In Option 1 most of the GIAL course work is taken at the beginning of the program, and this option leads to the shortest route for completing the M.A./BEL requirements in two calendar years. Students should keep in mind, however, that they will begin their studies at GIAL rather than DTS. In Option 2 most of the GIAL course work follows the DTS portion of the program, and the completion time is slightly longer. Both options allow students to proceed through the M.A./BEL without interruption in the progression of DTS or GIAL courses.

Because of the unique requirements of various missions based on a student's anticipated geographic field of ministry, prerequisite requirements for the GIAL portion of the program may vary and may include completion of the 27-hour GIAL Certificate in Applied Linguistics (of which 5406 and 5207 apply to the M.A./BEL program). Students should consult both the DTS and GIAL registrars' offices for information on scheduling options. The Admissions Office at Dallas Seminary will also be able to assist students.

## ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

A dual registration process is followed for all GIAL courses taken for the degree.

Students must register through GIAL before taking linguistics courses at that campus. Dallas Seminary is then notified by GIAL and enters the courses in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for GIAL courses.

At the end of each term, GIAL sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's Office at Dallas Seminary for transcribing of their courses. Grades earned for GIAL courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at Dallas Seminary.

## GIAL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The following courses are offered through the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics. Prerequisite courses are not listed, but may be found in the GIAL Catalog available from the Admissions Office at GIAL by calling (800-892-3356 or 972-708-7340), by e-mail (admissions@gial.edu), or online at www.gial.edu.

### AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis

By the end of this course, students should be able to elicit, record, and transcribe linguistic data by working with a speaker of a non-Western language; use external sources plus the elicited data to formulate explanatory hypotheses; and test those hypotheses against available data and refine them. *Prerequisites:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis, LD4330 Principles of Phonological Analysis, and LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5207 Field Data Management. 4 hours.

### AL5207 Field Data Management

This course will enable students to use computational tools for managing phonological, textual, and lexical data collected in linguistic field research. *Prerequisites:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis, LD4330 Principles of Phonological Analysis, and LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis. 2 hours.

### AL5312 Discourse Analysis

This course will enable students to analyze the discourse structure of a text using a specific approach to text analysis, and be able to compare this with other current approaches to text analysis; to describe typical features of different types of prominence and cohesion and coherence, chart sample texts from different languages, and analyze how a discourse may be segmented into hierarchical units; to indicate evidence for foregrounding and backgrounding (or mainline and supportive information) including differences in verb forms; to describe topic or participant reference; and to investigate constituent order variation. Attention will be given to the interface between syntactic forms and their functions in discourse as students investigate grammatical structures of discourse, paragraph, sentence, and clause. *Prerequisite:* AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

### AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics

This course will enable students to explain and discuss relationships between form and meaning at various levels of language; to explain and discuss definition and reference, differing ways of referring, shifts in ways of referring, and referential ambiguity; and to analyze and describe sentence meaning and discuss sentence meaning vis-à-vis utterance meaning in terms of speech act theory. Students will analyze the semantic structure of at least three sample texts of different genres, with reference to author intent, interpersonal relationships, discourse structure and cohesion, informational and connotational meaning, semantic roles and valences, propositional relationships (logical and chronological) between clauses and higher discourse units, and intrapositional relationships including semantic roles (in contrast to grammatical function). *Prerequisite:* AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

### AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation

This course will enable students to explain and practice the principles of transferring meaning across languages and cultures. Students will be conversant with different theories and approaches to translation, and will be able to analyze critically the meaning of a text from another language, translate that text, and evaluate the result for accuracy, communicative effectiveness, and naturalness. Students will

also be conversant with methods for training and facilitating national colleagues in the process of translation, as well as be able to recognize common translation problems and apply standard methods for solving them. They will also be able to access current literature on translation theory and practice and the tools most commonly used by professional Bible translators. *Prerequisites:* AL 5312 Discourse Analysis and either AL5314 Culture, Language, and Mind OR AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics. 3 hours.

### LD5332 Applied Phonology

This course will enable students to analyze and describe the phonology of a language within various theoretical frameworks. Students will develop an understanding of factors influencing innovative and/or systematic sound change in a language, and they will develop analytical and descriptive skills through the study of phonological data from a variety of languages, with special attention to stress and tone. *Prerequisite:* LD4330 Principles of Phonological Analysis. Spring bimester only. 3 hours.

### LD5352 Language Program Design and Management

This course will enable students to design, conduct, collect, and interpret sociolinguistic research in order to identify the national and local factors most likely to influence a language development project for a people group. Using strategic planning procedures, students will write linguistic, anthropological, translation, literacy and literature use, and community service goals, strategies (with rationale), objectives, and activities appropriate to the setting, designing, and implementing of additional research questions as necessary. Students will also demonstrate an understanding of the need for periodic evaluation and adjustment, accountability to any sponsoring agencies and to the local community, training local citizens for greater involvement, and helping the community to make the best use of its resources by incorporating such activities in the design of a tentative preparatory plan. *Prerequisite:* LD4350 Language and Society. Spring bimester only. 3 hours.

### LD5361 Principles of Language Survey

This course will enable students to describe the linguistic and sociolinguistic criteria that can be used to define language and dialect boundaries

# Academic PROGRAMS

## CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS)

Option 1 SUMMER SCHOOL			FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>								
AL5406	Field Methods <sup>1</sup>	4	AL5312	Discourse Analysis <sup>2</sup>	3	AL5316	Theory & Practice of Translation	3
AL5207	Field Data Management <sup>1</sup>	2	AL5315	Semantics and Pragmatics <sup>2</sup>	3	GIAL	elective <sup>3</sup>	3
NT101	Elements of Greek	3	BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
NT102	Elements of Greek	3	NT103	Intermediate Greek	3	ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
		12			12			12
<b>Second Year</b>								
OT101	Intro. to OT Lang. and Lit.	3	OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3	OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
OT102	Elements of Hebrew	3	BE104	OT Prophets OR	3	BE102	OT History I OR	3
		6	BE106	Acts and Pauline Epist. <sup>4</sup>	3	BE107	Heb., Gen. Epist., and Rev. <sup>4</sup>	3
			BE315	Bible Manners and Customs	3	HT200	History of Doctrine	2
			WM520	Theology of Missions	2	SF245	M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation	8
			WM901	Independent Study in Missions <sup>5</sup>	1			
					12			
<b>Option 2</b>								
FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER			SUMMER SCHOOL		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>								
OT101	Intro. to OT Lang. and Lit.	3	OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3	OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
OT102	Elements of Hebrew	3	NT101-102	Elements of Greek	6	NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	HT200	History of Doctrine	2	BE102	OT History I OR	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3	SF245	M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation	11	BE107	Heb., Gen. Epist., and Rev. <sup>4</sup>	3
		12						9
<b>Second Year</b>								
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3	<b>GIAL Spring Bimester</b>			<b>GIAL Fall Bimester</b>		
BE104	OT Prophets OR	3	AL5406	Field Methods <sup>1</sup>	4	AL5312	Discourse Analysis <sup>2</sup>	3
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epist. <sup>4</sup>	3	AL5207	Field Data Management <sup>1</sup>	2	AL5315	Semantics and Pragmatics <sup>2</sup>	3
BE315	Bible Manners and Customs	3			6			6
WM520	Theology of Missions	2						
WM901	Independent Study in Missions <sup>5</sup>	1						
		12						
<b>Third Year</b>								
<b>GIAL Spring Bimester</b>								
AL5316	Theory & Practice of Translation	3						
GIAL	elective <sup>3</sup>	3						
		6						

<sup>1</sup> AL5406 and AL5407 are scheduled in session 4 of GIAL's spring term, beginning mid-April and ending the first week of June. NT101-102 begin the second week of June on the Dallas campus and end in mid August.

<sup>2</sup> AL5312 is scheduled for sessions 2 and 3 of the GIAL fall bimester beginning the third week of August and ending mid-October. AL5315 is scheduled for session 4, beginning mid-October and ending before Christmas break.

<sup>3</sup> Students should choose either LD5332 Applied Phonology, LD5352 Language Program Design and Development, or LD5361 Language Survey.

<sup>4</sup> Bible Exposition courses may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or by other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.

<sup>5</sup> M.A./BEL students must register for a 1-hour independent study to be taken concurrently with WM520.

and to determine the extensibility of existing literature in multilingual situations; to explain the methods used in language surveys to discover ethnolinguistic identity, determine linguistic similarity, measure inherent intelligibility, assess bilingual proficiency, and describe language attitudes and patterns of language use; to assess the requirements of a survey and select the methods that are appropriate for the survey; and to read and evaluate language survey reports and to develop the proposal and initial plan for a language survey. *Prerequisites:* LD4350 Language and Society. Spring bimester only. 3 hours.

### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit
- exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop them for leadership roles.

### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations
- communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings
- formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs
- utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age level.

## M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate a vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, children's workers, ministers of youth, parachurch youth leaders, ministers of adults, directors of family life education, administrators or teachers in Christian higher education, Christian school teachers and administrators, or women's ministry leaders.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues
- develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school
- verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-five semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 9 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a ministry leadership course (ML165 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the M.A. in Christian Education degree program are required to take CE101 Educational Process of the Church, CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations, and ML165 Christian Education Internship. In addition each student must select 12 hours in one of the following ten ministry concentrations: (1) church educational leadership, (2) children's ministry, (3) youth ministry, (4) parachurch ministry, (5) adult ministry, (6) family life ministry, (7) educational administration, (8) Christian school administration, (9) college teaching, or (10) women's ministry. Details on each ministry concentration, to be selected in consultation with the department, are outlined on the following pages. Substitutions outside the concentration may be approved by a departmental adviser.

International students whose concentration requires CE715 The Role of the



# Academic PROGRAMS

Associate in Ministry may, with adviser approval, substitute WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts. Those on staff with Young Life may transfer a maximum of 12 hours toward a parachurch youth ministries concentration. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

(Students completing the M.A. in Christian Education are eligible to apply for admission into the Higher Education Program that the Seminary offers in conjunction with the University of North Texas. For more information see the Special Programs section of this catalog or contact the Admissions Office.)

## Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministry of a local church.

CE410	Children's Ministry in the Church (3) OR
CE415	Church Ministries with Youth (3)
CE425	Church Ministries with Adults (3)
CE505	The Christian Home (3) OR
CE515	Family Life Education (3)
CE715	The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

## Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

CE405	Early Childhood Education (3)
CE410	Children's Ministry in the Church (3) OR
CE505	The Christian Home (3) OR
CE515	Family Life Education (3)
CE715	The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

## Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

CE415	Church Ministries with Youth (3)
CE430	Programming for Youth Ministries (3)
CE505	The Christian Home (3) OR
CE515	Family Life Education (3)

CE715	The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)
-------	---

## Parachurch Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise various parachurch ministries either in the U.S. or internationally. The concentration is designed with maximum flexibility and comprises courses from the Christian Education and World Missions and Intercultural Studies departments. Courses are selected in consultation with the student's adviser.

Electives approved by departments (12)

## Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

CE425	Church Ministries with Adults (3)
CE440	Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3) OR
CE505	The Christian Home (3) OR
CE515	Family Life Education (3)
CE715	The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

## Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

CE425	Church Ministries with Adults (3) OR
CE440	Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)
CE505	The Christian Home (3)
CE515	Family Life Education (3)
CE705	Principles of Discipleship (3) OR
CE710	Practice of Discipleship (3)

## Educational Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

CE210	Designing Biblical Instruction (3)
CE220	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)
CE310	Administration in Christian Higher Education (3) OR
CE320	Christian School Administration (3)
CE315	Administrative Process (3)

## Christian School Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in leadership of a Christian elementary or secondary school. This program does not lead to certification.

CE210	Designing Biblical Instruction (3)
CE315	Administrative Process (3)
CE320	Christian School Administration (3)
CE325	Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry (3)

## College Teaching

Students completing this ministry concentration should have a foundation for success as a teacher in a Christian institution of higher learning. However, most colleges, universities, and seminaries require an earned doctorate in the teaching discipline. Also, most seminaries and graduate schools of theology require an M.Div. or, in some cases, the Th.M./S.T.M. degree for admission to doctoral programs.

CE215	Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3) OR
WM410	Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)
CE310	Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)
CE315	Administrative Process (3)
CE605	Christian Journalism (3) OR
CE705	Principles of Discipleship (3)

## Women's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead a women's ministry program in a local church or any other area of ministry to women.

CE435	Developing and Leading Women's Ministry (3)
CE505	The Christian Home (3)
PM221	Expository Teaching for Women (3)
PM351	The Role of Women in Ministry (3)

# CURRICULUM (M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION)

## FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
CE101	Educational Process of the Church	3
CE102	Hist./Phil. of CE	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
	CE Elective	<u>3</u>
		15
<b>Second Year</b>		
BE103	OT History II and Poetry <sup>1</sup>	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
CE105	Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations	3
ML165	Christian Ed. Internship <sup>2</sup>	1
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	<u>3</u>
		18

## SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels <sup>1</sup>	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
	CE Elective	<u>3</u>
		16
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., and Rev.	3
ML165	Christian Ed. Internship <sup>2</sup>	1
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	CE Electives	<u>6</u>
		16

<sup>1</sup> Students can take the 2-hour Bible portion of ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History and ID102 New Testament Introduction and the Gospels.

<sup>2</sup> The CE internship can be completed in the summer after the first or second year.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

# Academic PROGRAMS

## The M.A./CE and the D.Min.—CE

Those wishing to complete the Doctor of Ministry program in Christian Education will need to take the following courses in addition to completing the M.A. in Christian Education:

BC101	Christian Counseling (2)
CE410	Children's Ministry in the Church (3)
CE415	Church Ministries with Youth (3)
CE425	Church Ministries with Adults (3)
HT102	The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America (3)
NT505	Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students (3)
OT505	Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students (3)
PM102	Evangelism (2)
PM103	Expository Preaching I (3)

Individual evaluations of master's-level work required for admission to the D.Min. program in Christian Education may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Requirements will vary depending on the courses that were included in the M.A. in Christian Education program. For more information, see the D.Min. section of this catalog.

## M.A. IN CROSS- CULTURAL MINISTRIES

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the M.A. degree with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries include serving in other cultures. Prospective and veteran missionaries from North America and around the world will benefit from this program—it meets the essential academic requirements of most mission agencies and is ideal for those whose anticipated ministries will not include regular preaching.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of pre-millennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues
- trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation
- verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions
- state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context
- produce an accurate profile of the chosen country or area of the world
- design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. There are 12 hours of prescribed World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses. The remaining 6 hours are missions electives. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives for the student's personal career goals.

Missions electives should be selected as follows:

1 context course	2
1 strategy course	2 or 3*
1 biblical and theological studies course	2 or 3*

(\*If WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts, WM410 Theological Education in

Intercultural Contexts and/or WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions are elected, students not needing the third hour of those courses for normal program requirements may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for two hours' credit and one hour audit. Contact the Registrar's Office for details.)

Students who lack adequate missions experience are required to do an intercultural or missions-related internship as part of their missions electives before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies faculty. Those interested in the TESOL certificate must take TESOL courses in addition to missions electives. This will require an additional 10 hours of course work.

No thesis is required for the M.A./CM degree.

## CURRICULUM (M.A. IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES)

### FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
WM205	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
		16

### Second Year

BE103	OT History II and Poetry <sup>1</sup>	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
	Missions Elective <sup>2</sup>	2
		16

### SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels <sup>1</sup>	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
WM210	Intercultural Commun. Missions Elective <sup>2</sup>	2
		16

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
WM215	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
	Missions Elective <sup>2</sup>	2
		14

Students wishing to earn a TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must take the following courses in addition to the six hours of missions electives. This will require an additional 10 hours of course work.

WM605	General Linguistics (3)
WM610	Introduction to TESOL (3)
WM615	Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)
ML215	TESOL Internship (1)

(Note: ML215 in this case can be taken for one hour credit as opposed to the Th.M., where it must be taken for two hours' credit for the TESOL certificate.)

- 1 Students can take the 2-hour Bible portion of ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History and ID102 New Testament Introduction and the Gospels.
- 2 Missions electives should include a context course (2 hours), a strategic approaches course (2 or 3 hours), and a biblical and theological studies course (2 or 3 hours). Students electing the 3-hour courses may be adding hours to the normal requirements for the M.A./CM degree. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for two hours' credit and one hour audit. Contact the Registrar's Office for details. Students lacking adequate missions experience will be required to complete a missions-related internship as part of their elective requirements.

# Academic PROGRAMS

M.A.(BS)  
MASTER OF ARTS (BIBLICAL STUDIES)

## GENERAL MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service. This degree is designed primarily for lay leaders who desire training for better ministry within their church or organization. The M.A.(BS) may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with mission agencies or churches. Those who are seeking full preparation for vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the professional degree programs.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A.(BS) are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students will generally not be admitted into

this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 30 hours' credit is allowed toward the M.A.(BS) program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 62 hours required for the M.A. (Biblical Studies), a minimum of 32 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers. All work leading to the M.A.(BS) must be completed within 7 years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking about 12 hours of course work each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-four of the 62 hours are prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. Of the remaining 14 elective hours at least 2 hours must be taken in Christian Education and at least 2 hours in World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

No thesis is required for the M.A.(BS) degree.

### ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. (Biblical Studies) degree by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence to

the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A.(BS) degree must have completed 62 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

## CURRICULUM (M.A. [BIBLICAL STUDIES])

### FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
	Electives	5
		15
<b>Second Year</b>		
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ID101	OT History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
	Elective	2
		17

### SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
BE102	OT History I	3
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
ID102	The Gospels/NT Intro.	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
	Elective	3
		15
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., and Rev.	3
HT200	History of Doctrine	2
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	Electives	4
		15

NOTES: At least two hours of electives must be selected from the department of Christian Education and at least two hours from the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

# Academic PROGRAMS

## C.G.S. CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES

### PURPOSE

This certificate program provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere
- Those who wish to begin seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a degree program
- Christian workers with limited time available for seminary studies (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission to one of the master's-level degree programs.)
- Missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology
- College graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work
- Spouses of current Dallas Seminary students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goal

To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are the same as for all pro-

grams of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.)

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate both maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program are normally not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office for ministry placement.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of course work are required, consisting of 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in Pastoral Ministries, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs.

## CURRICULUM

#### Bible Exposition—9 hours

BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)

Other Bible Exposition courses (6)

#### Systematic Theology—9 hours

ST101 Introduction to Theology (3)

Other Systematic Theology courses (6)

#### Pastoral Ministries—2 hours

PM101 Spiritual Life (2)

#### Electives—10 hours

#### Total—30 hours

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours from accredited graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies. In addition, those on staff with Young Life may transfer a maximum of 12 hours toward a parachurch ministry concentration.

Students must normally have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another institution to Dallas Seminary. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the

discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken in resident study at either the main campus or one of the extension centers.

All work leading to the certificate must normally be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Certificate of Graduate Studies students must (1) have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.0; (2) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character; (3) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

## D.MIN. DOCTOR OF MINISTRY DEGREE

### PURPOSE

The Doctor of Ministry program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

The Doctor of Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The D.Min. program is offered "in ministry" rather than "in residence," as it requires a minimum of three years of meaningful experience in ministry. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student's present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the D.Min. at Dallas is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 27 hours of course work required for the degree, only 6 hours are prescribed so that students may tailor their programs to their own ministry goals. Three hours are granted for the student's applied research project.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- evaluate personal, spiritual, and professional development
- chart a course for lifelong learning and improvement
- assess and construct ministries from a biblical theology applied in a variety of contemporary contexts
- conduct applied research of professional, doctoral-level breadth and depth within their chosen field of study
- articulate and defend evangelical theology in the practice of ministry.

# Academic PROGRAMS

## Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

## Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- enhance identified ministerial skills such as preaching, counseling, leadership, administration, vision-casting, educational programming, and communication
- communicate God's Word effectively through preaching, teaching, writing, or other media
- lead and manage a church or ministry organization competently
- work successfully and ethically with people in a variety of ministry situations
- provide the framework for developing a biblical ministry in a culturally and ethnically diverse context
- demonstrate excellence in character and in ministry.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program admits men and women who show evidence that they (1) are born again; (2) are of proven Christian character; (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and (4) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

In addition, the following prerequisites apply to D.Min. applicants. All applicants must:

- hold the Master of Divinity or Master of Theology degree, or have academic preparation equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Credits taken toward the M.Div. or M.Div. equivalence must cover the breadth of M.Div. curriculum consistent with Dallas Seminary's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the Doctor of Ministry Office and Registrar's Office. Deficiency credits may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions.
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. All applicants must have passed satisfactorily at least two years of Greek and one year of Hebrew. (Applicants for the Christian Education track in the D.Min. have a

reduced Greek and Hebrew requirement. See the Christian Education track below.)

- have at least three years of full-time vocational Christian ministry experience since receiving their first graduate theological degree.
- give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership.
- be involved in an ongoing ministry (individuals in bivocational ministry may apply).

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal interview with members of the D.Min. Committee. Prospective D.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions Office.

## Christian Education Track

Applicants to the Christian Education track must hold the Master of Divinity or Master of Theology degree, or have academic preparation equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Applicants who hold a two-year professional master's degree in Christian or religious education will need to earn at least 25 additional graduate semester hours that are approved by the chair of the Department of Christian Education and the Registrar's Office before they will be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree. These additional credits, distributed so as to approximate M.Div. equivalence, may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. The applicant must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program requires 27 semester hours of course work (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses), plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Two prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Min. students: DM101 The Ministry Leader, and DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DM901 Independent Study. Course descriptions for these and other D.Min. courses can be

found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

The Doctor of Ministry track in Christian Education is designed to enhance ministry competence for those serving as in such church or parachurch educational leadership roles as: (1) church education specialists; (2) ministers to children, youth, or adults; (3) family life educators; (4) administrators of Christian schools or colleges; and (5) camp leaders.

All courses are six months in length, and include one week of residence on the main campus or at Guatemala or the Philadelphia extension site. During the pre-resident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete an assignment that is appropriate to their ministry. Dallas Seminary alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Description section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on D.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available on request.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 10 hours of graduate-level credit may be applied toward the D.Min. degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an M.A., M.Div., Th.M., S.T.M., or equivalent degree can be credited toward the D.Min. degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of D.Min. studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the director of D.Min. studies prior to taking the course.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence require-

ments and all independent study courses leading to the degree; (2) evidence of proven Christian character; (3) effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (4) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the D.Min. program must also provide a written letter from the local church where the student is serving, endorsing the student's ministry.

## APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry, as well as to the student's personal life. The project should normally deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, or Christian education. The length is to be appropriate to the subject as judged by the student's advisers. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the subject approval, prospectus, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are available from the Doctor of Ministry Office.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the D.Min. degree must have completed 27 semester hours of course work and the 3-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary are current.

# Academic PROGRAMS

## PH.D. DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to their chosen field of study
- understand and critique the major issues in their chosen field and the main views on those issues
- articulate conservative, evangelical theology.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must (1) hold the Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree, Master of Theology degree (Th.M.), or Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) degree; (2) have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability; (3) satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose; and (4) show evidence that they:

- are born again
- are of proven Christian character
- are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts
- adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and

bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Applicants for the Ph.D. degree who hold only the M.Div. degree must complete stage one for the program, which consists of an additional 26 semester hours of course work (see below) before taking the written entrance exams to continue in the Ph.D. program. Applicants holding the Th.M. or S.T.M. degree must successfully pass the written entrance exams before beginning their studies.

Stage one requirements for students admitted with the M.Div. degree consist of 26 hours of classroom work. The student is required to pass a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax, complete NT104 and NT105 (6 hours), pass a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar, and complete OT103 and OT104 (6 hours). The student must also complete a major of 9 hours in a Biblical Studies or Theological Studies department, complete either CE215 or WM410 (3 hours), and write a 2-hour thesis in their intended major. After completion of the 26 hours of stage one, the student must pass the Ph.D. written entrance exams.

<i>Hebrew (after passing proficiency exams in Hebrew grammar)</i>		
OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis		3
OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis		3
<i>Greek (after passing proficiency exams in Greek grammar and syntax)</i>		
NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis		3
NT105 Exegesis of Romans		3
Major in Biblical Studies or Theological Studies		9
CE215 or WM410		3
Thesis in major		2
		26

Applications for the doctoral program should be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then considered by the Ph.D. Studies Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the Ph.D. program may major in

either the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies. For students admitted with only the M.Div. degree, the program requires two stages. Stage one consists of 26 semester hours of work at the master's level (see above) and stage two requires an additional 35 hours of doctoral work for a major in Biblical Studies or an additional 33 hours of doctoral work for a major in Theological Studies. Students with the Th.M. or S.T.M. degree complete only stage two of the program, or 35 semester hours of classroom work involving at least three semesters of study for a major in the Division of Biblical Studies or 33 semester hours involving at least three semesters of study for a major in the Division of Theological Studies.

Entrance exams for stage two assume completion of the 26 hours of stage one. However, students are eligible to take the entrance exams for stage two during their final semester before completion of stage one and if they are making satisfactory progress on the thesis. Entrance exams for stage two must be completed successfully before continuing in the doctoral program. Students may attempt the stage two entrance exams a maximum of two times.

Stage two requirements for all doctoral students are as follows. For Biblical Studies majors, 9 hours of course work are required in divisional courses. In addition to this core curriculum, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition and complete a 3-hour dissertation in their major field. Each student also has 11 hours of electives. See the Ph.D. in Biblical Studies section of this catalog for more information. For a major in Theological Studies, at least 22 hours must be taken in seminars offered by the Division of Theological Studies. These hours include 12 hours of required seminars listed in the Course Description section of this catalog. In addition they must complete 3 hours of dissertation and 8 hours of approved courses in other departments.

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the prerequisite degree (M.Div., Th.M., or S.T.M.) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Normally work done in other institutions may not be credited toward stage two of the Ph.D. degree. A min-

imal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program normally includes at least three years of study, a minimum of two years of which must be spent in residence. All work leading to the Ph.D. degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

### S.T.M. COMPLETION

If the student fails the entrance exams on completion of stage one of the program, he or she may complete the S.T.M. degree by finishing 6 more hours in the following segments: 3 hours in Communications, 2 hours in Theological Studies (if the major is Biblical Studies) or 2 hours in Biblical Studies (if the major is Theological Studies), and 1 hour in ministry leadership. Students must also have completed course work in soteriology and eschatology in their master's program.

### ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by action of the faculty only after: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations over the fields within the major; (3) foreign language requirements are met; and (4) evidencing to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the Ph.D. program must also provide a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.

### DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

Students must register for and complete a dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

# Academic PROGRAMS

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates in the Ph.D. program must have completed 61 semester hours of course work (35 for students entering with a Th.M. or S.T.M. degree), including dissertation and any other requirements that may have been assigned, for a major in Biblical Studies. For a major in Theological Studies, candidates must have completed 59 semester hours of course work (33 for students entering with a Th.M. or S.T.M. degree), including dissertation and any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

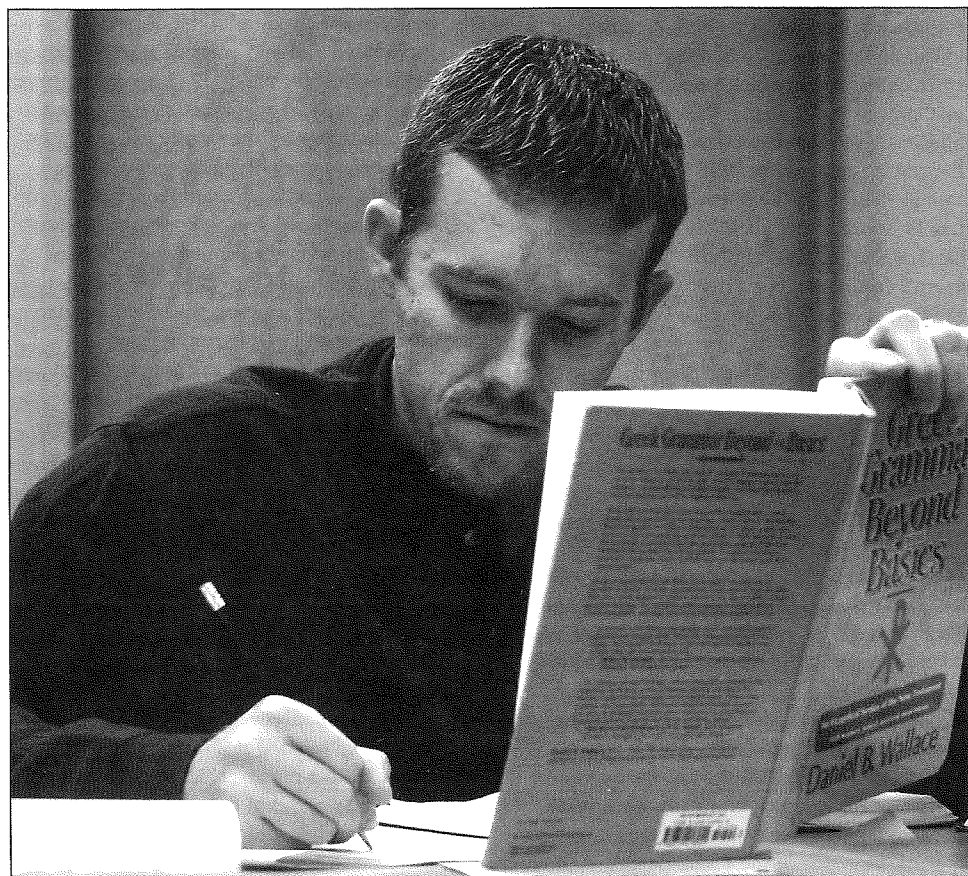
## SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND SESSIONS

### EXTENSION PROGRAMS M.A.(BS) and C.G.S.

In an effort to serve students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, Dallas Seminary has four extension centers, offering classes in six cities. The program's mission is twofold: (1) to deliver a DTS education to those who cannot move to Dallas for study at the main campus, and (2) to encourage extension students, at the right time, to migrate to the main campus for degree programs other than the M.A.(BS).

Courses leading to either the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies or the 62-hour Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies may be taken at: Chattanooga, Tennessee/Atlanta, Georgia; Houston, Texas; San Antonio/Austin, Texas; or Tampa, Florida.

The Seminary makes every effort to preserve the long-term viability of these



extension programs. However, the Seminary does reserve the right to discontinue classes at extension locations if circumstances require.

### Course Offerings

Courses at the extension locations are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. Courses required in the M.A.(BS) program are available during a one- to three-year schedule of rotation at the extensions. Some Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses can also be applied to other degree programs.

Extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in four weekends with a Friday night and all-day Saturday schedule (once per month during the regular four-month semester). Summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over four weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday during June and July. Additionally, at Houston and Tampa, some classes are offered once a week in the evenings during the fall and spring semesters.

Extension students are considered resident Dallas Seminary students for the purposes of the M.A.(BS) and C.G.S. programs. Other degree program residency requirements must be met at the Dallas campus.

For more information, contact the External Studies Office by phone (800-992-0998, ext. 3772), by e-mail ([externalstudies@dts.edu](mailto:externalstudies@dts.edu)), or by visiting the Seminary's web site ([www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu)).

### Admission Requirements

The application process and admission requirements for the extension programs are the same as for all degree programs. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office at 800-992-0998.

### D.Min.

Dallas Seminary also offers the Doctor of Ministry program at two extension campuses: Seminario Teologico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City, Guatemala and Philadelphia Biblical University (PBU) in Langhorne, Pennsylvania. The extension program at SETECA is designed to offer a Dallas Seminary D.Min. program in Spanish to Hispanic leaders. Students in this pro-

gram may take all of the required courses in Guatemala.

The Philadelphia extension is designed to make the Dallas Seminary D.Min. degree more accessible to students living in the Northeast; however, any D.Min. student may take courses at PBU. Students can take all but two courses at PBU—they must come to Dallas for DM101 and DM102.

### Course Offerings

All courses are six months in length, and include one week of residence on the main campus or at the Guatemala or Philadelphia extension site. Residency portions of the courses take place in the last week of December, and throughout the months of January and July. Classes typically meet Monday through Friday, 8:30–4:30.

### Admission Requirements

The application process and admission requirements for the D.Min. extension program is the same as for the main campus D.Min. program. (See the D.Min. section of this catalog.) Additional information may be obtained by contacting the D.Min. Office at 800-992-0998.

### JERUSALEM UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

Since the Seminary is a member of the Jerusalem University College, students in master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in a three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their Seminary program. Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies, M.A.(BS), Th.M., and S.T.M. programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from this university to the Seminary.

Instruction is given by staff and faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving classtime instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office.

### ISRAEL STUDY PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary teams with IBEX (Israel Bible Extension) of Master's College to provide an opportunity each summer for students to take a study tour of Israel for

# Academic PROGRAMS

seminary credit. The three-week study tour is team-led by a Dallas Seminary faculty member and a faculty member from IBEX. Students wanting Seminary credit should register for BE903 Field Study of the Bible in the Registrar's Office.

Additional information on this program and other opportunities to study in Israel through IBEX may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office.

## **DTS AND UNT COLLABORATIVE PROGRAM**

Dallas Seminary and the University of North Texas (UNT) Higher Education Program offer a collaborative program of study for the doctorate in higher education for the development of senior-level administrators for Christian colleges, universities, and seminaries. Students who have not yet begun a master's degree may enroll in the M.A. in Christian Education or the Th.M. program at Dallas Seminary and, after completing 36 semester hours of approved master's course work, apply to the doctoral program in higher education at UNT. (Students who already hold a master's degree must complete a minor for the doctorate in additional hours taken at Dallas Seminary.) A Dallas Seminary faculty member serves as the professor on the doctoral committee who oversees the minor. Applicants for this program must meet the standard admission and program requirements at each institution.

For more information, contact the chair of the Christian Education department at Dallas Seminary or the coordinator of the program in higher education at the University of North Texas.

## **DTS PARTNERSHIPS WITH CAMPUS CRUSADE FOR CHRIST AND YOUNG LIFE**

Dallas Seminary and the U.S. campus ministry of Campus Crusade for Christ International have partnered to provide training opportunities for full-time Campus Crusade staff seeking to enhance their ministry skills through seminary training. The program provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Crusade staff, and provides for the earning of Seminary credit for New Staff Training (NST) courses, School of Leadership (SOL) courses, and the Leadership Development Project. Crusade training courses accepted toward the degree programs of Dallas Seminary are subject to the requirements and limits of the individual degree programs.

Dallas Seminary also partners with Young Life to help in the training of Young Life staff by transferring up to 12 hours of Young Life training courses toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies program, the Parachurch Ministries track of the Th.M. degree, or the Parachurch Ministry concentration of the M.A./CE degree.

In order to provide more flexibility to the Seminary's Campus Crusade for Christ and Young Life partners, a 17-hour Parachurch Ministries track in the Th.M. degree and a 12-hour Parachurch Ministry concentration in the M.A./CE degree program were recently developed. (For specifics on the Parachurch Ministries track, see the Th.M. degree earlier in this section; for specifics on the Parachurch Ministry concentration, see the M.A./CE degree program earlier in this section.) These programs provide maximum flexibility to those engaged in or anticipating parachurch ministry and seeking to enhance ministry skills through seminary training. The Th.M. track provides 15 hours of electives (12 hours in the M.A./CE concentration) taken under the leadership of a track adviser from either the Christian Education department or the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department. In either the Th.M. track or the M.A./CE concentration, students may transfer several hours from ministry-specific training received from Campus Crusade for Christ or Young Life.

Contact the Registrar's Office for more information on tuition costs, the specific requirements, eligibility, transfer of courses, and limitations of the Crusade and Young Life partnership programs.

## **TEACHERS OF ENGLISH FOR SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)**

TESOL is a 13- or 14-hour certificate program offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is designed to equip Christian workers both academically and professionally for teaching ESL/EFL in multicultural America or abroad.

Students must include the following courses as part of or in addition to their degree program to be eligible for the certificate: WM210 Intercultural Communication (students in the Th.M. or M.A./CM programs will have already taken this as part of their track or concentration), WM605 General Linguistics, WM610 Introduction to TESOL, WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL, and ML215 TESOL Internship. WM205

Cultural Dynamics in Ministry or WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America is recommended but not required for the certificate. Th.M. students will need to take the TESOL Internship for two hours' credit instead of one.

TESOL courses are open to students in all degree programs. For further information on TESOL, including its applicability in various cultures, contact the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

## **MINISTRY ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM**

Dallas Seminary students may earn independent study credit for work done through several ministry enhancement programs at their local churches. These independent studies may be credited toward a student's track or toward free electives. Some of the programs through which students may earn independent study credit are: BILD International, Church Discipleship Ministries (Navigators), Church Dynamics International, Churches Alive, DOCENT (Fuller Institute of Evangelism and Church Growth), and T-Net (Training Network). Information on these and other ministry-enhancement programs is available from the Pastoral Ministries department.

More information on policies and procedures governing independent studies may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

## **ANNUAL LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES**

The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition features outstanding Bible expositors with significant experience in Christian ministry.

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship brings to campus mission executives, evangelists, and theologians to speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism.

The World Evangelization Conference allows students to interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and enlarge their missionary concern.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage stu-

dents in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas, who helped found Dallas Seminary. The academic divisions alternate in inviting speakers who are capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues germane to the division. (For a complete list of conferences see the General Information section of this catalog.)

## **SUMMER SCHOOL**

In addition to the two-semester academic year, Dallas Seminary conducts summer sessions offering a diversified curriculum over a 13-week period.

Summer School dates are listed in the Academic Calendar. Summer school schedules for the upcoming year are published in late fall. Inquiries about application should be addressed to the Admissions Office.

All course work for summer classes must be completed within the time frame in which the class is offered. (The professor may extend the due date until the end of the week following the end of the course, at his or her discretion.)

## **WINTERSESSION**

Dallas Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Wintersession courses are held in the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins. All coursework must be completed within one week of the end of the Wintersession.

## **EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES**

Dallas Seminary offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other daytime obligations an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during evenings and/or weekends.

Interested students may contact the Registrar's Office for information on evening and weekend courses offered in any given semester.



# Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information CONTENTS

<b>ADMISSION</b>	64
Application Procedure and Credentials	64
Preseminary Preparation	65
Nonbaccalaureate Admission	65
Entering Student Orientation	66
International Student Orientation	66
Classification of Students	66
Transfer of Credit	67
Advanced Standing	67
International Students	67
<b>ACADEMIC PROCEDURES</b>	68
Registration	68
Independent Study	68
Course Papers	68
Graduation Requirements	68
Degree Conferral	68
Academic Discipline	69
Validation of Courses	69
Grading System	69
<b>FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>	70
Fees and Expenses	70
Financial Aid	72
Scholarships	73

# Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

## ADMISSION

If you are considering Dallas Seminary, we encourage you to visit our campus. Admissions counselors are available to give you a tour of our campus. We also host a special on-campus event three times a year called Discover Dallas. It is designed to give the prospective student a good feel for what life is like on our campus. (Contact the Admissions Office about these events or to schedule a campus visit.)

Dallas Seminary enrolls men and women who:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ
2. are of proven Christian character
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
  - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
  - the Trinity
  - the full deity and humanity of Christ
  - the spiritual lostness of the human race
  - the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
  - salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
  - the physical return of Christ.

While all degree programs are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track is not open to women Th.M. students.

The curriculum builds on a baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this requirement are necessarily limited. When accepted, graduates of unaccredited institutions are placed on academic probation for their first year at Dallas Seminary. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward their degree (2.0 or above GPA).

### APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND CREDENTIALS

Applicants for all programs must make formal application through the Admissions Office. Applications may be submitted in the following ways: (1) by completing the application on the Seminary's web site, [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu); (2) by requesting an application packet from the Admissions Office, completing it, and sending it in, along with

all supporting documents, or (3) by downloading the application from the web site and sending a printed copy, along with all supporting documents, to the Admissions Office.

You may review the status of your application at any time on the web site. A personalized identification number will be given to you when your application is submitted. We urge applicants to apply four to eight months before the anticipated enrollment date, but no earlier than 15 months before that date. All application items must be received by the Admissions Office no later than the following dates: for the fall semester, July 1; for the Wintersession/spring semester, November 1; and for the summer session, April 1. International applicants should submit all documents no later than three months before the start of their study. (Applications, except those for international students, may be submitted after the above deadlines, but will be considered and processed only as time allows.)

Students enrolling in Summer School must be regularly admitted to a degree program or as nondegree students. Those whose applications are received after April 1 forfeit the opportunity to enroll until later in the summer. (This policy applies to all applicants.)

If you need financial aid, you should submit your application packet as soon as possible, since financial aid applications are not considered until applicants are accepted for admission. International applicants desiring to be considered for financial aid for the fall semester must submit the completed application (including TOEFL and TWE scores) by January 1.

A nonrefundable fee of \$50 must accompany the application. A background investigation will be conducted. In addition the following credentials must be submitted:

1. Personal/character references from three individuals. One must be from a pastor. The other two, preferably, should come from a college professor (if currently enrolled in college or recently graduated), and a professional or businessperson. Reference forms are included with the application materials available from the Admissions Office, or they may be downloaded from the Seminary's web site.
2. A completed "Validation of Church Relationship" form from the applicant's

church. The form should confirm the applicant's membership or regular participation in good standing. In addition, for all applicants except those applying for the M.A.(BS), the form should endorse the applicant's potential for effective ministry. (Note: This is in addition to the reference from a pastor.)

3. Demonstration of English proficiency. Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language must submit scores for the TOEFL and TWE. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)
4. Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended. Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is one issued by the college, sealed in an envelope, signed across the envelope flap, and sealed by the school's registrar.
5. Assessment test scores. Certain applicants are required to submit results of assessment tests to supplement their undergraduate academic record. Assessment test scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the preseminary academic record is questionable (a GPA of less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale), or (2) the applicant does not hold a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution. Scores on either of two assessments can be used for this purpose: the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

The GRE General Test is administered interactively at most Sylvan Technology Centers across the United States and Canada. You can obtain information concerning this examination from the Educational Testing Service, Box 6000, Princeton, New Jersey 08541-6000. The institutional code for reporting scores to the Seminary is R6156.

The MAT is administered at colleges and universities throughout the United States. You can obtain information on this exam by requesting the MAT Candidate Information Booklet: The Psychological Corporation, 555 Academic Court, San Antonio, Texas, 78204 (800-622-3231). Contact the Admissions Office to discuss which exam to take.

As an applicant, you will be evaluated on the basis of (1) your academic records,

(2) the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, (3) your apparent gifts and potential for placement into Christian ministry, and (4) the assessment of your references.

Admission is not approved until barriers to future ministry placement have been dealt with, including not only emotional, financial, and personal stability, but also issues of character, behavior, and lifestyle. Applications are evaluated on receipt of all necessary information. (For more information, see instructions in the application packet from the Admissions Office, or download it from Seminary's web site.)

### PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad educational foundation. A bachelor's program that includes work in the major fields of the humanities and sciences gives students discipline and general information helpful for theological study and the work of the ministry.

Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. students who have not had an introductory course in philosophy are encouraged to enroll in one. Any apologetics or philosophy course taken at the Seminary or elsewhere would give a student the necessary philosophical framework for study.

An appropriate program of undergraduate study includes adequate attention to English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history.

### NONBACCALAUREATE ADMISSION

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission to the Th.M., professional-preparation M.A. programs (Biblical Counseling, Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries), or the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Admission of students without bachelor's degrees is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and vocational goals. Applicants must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Applicants are expected to take and achieve acceptable scores on an assessment test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate-level study.

# Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

## ENTERING STUDENT ORIENTATION

Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to seminary by providing necessary information about the many facets of seminary life and course work. This time also allows new students to get to know one another and faculty members. Students should attend the Entering Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students entering in the summer should attend the fall orientation.

Two mandatory tests are administered during orientation, the Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge (TBTK), and the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI). The MMPI assists Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some may have personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their future ministries. (See the Student Handbook or contact Student Services for further details.)

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ORIENTATION

The Seminary has developed a course for the purpose of orienting incoming international students to Dallas Seminary's academic standards and culture, along with adapting to United States culture. Topics include:

- time management and balance of study and family life
- using technology and resources for academic writing and researching with attention to format and detail
- developing critical thinking and evaluation, not only of academic sources but also of the curriculum at DTS, in light of the student's home culture.

Emphasis is also placed on the goal of the student's returning to his or her home country. The course, which is offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, offers the foundation for ongoing mentoring and advising of international students throughout their time at Dallas Theological Seminary (IE100 Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students).

## CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

### Regular Students

Students enrolled in degree programs (M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., D.Min., or Ph.D.) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

### Nondegree Students

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for regular student admission are the same for nondegree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required. (See the instructions that accompany the application.) Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program and those planning to take courses only by correspondence are classified as nondegree students.

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students, or 36 hours for students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students. (See the following section.) Course work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, which is graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work, they receive credit for the course. The credit is normally transferable to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or another graduate-level institution.

### Audit Students

Most electives may be audited by regularly admitted students with the permission of the instructor, when classroom space allows. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced rate. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced rate.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse audit rate. Spouses who audit must complete a brief form in the Registrar's Office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept and no transcript is issued.

Audit students can participate in the class discussions and receive copies of handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded, and academic credit is not given.

Courses may be audited in the Summer School under the same conditions as in the regular academic year.

### Special Students

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school may apply to enroll as a special student to take one or two classes. (Contact the Admissions Office for further information.)

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements.

The following number of semester hours may be transferred:

- a maximum of 60 hours toward the Th.M. degree
- a maximum of 6 hours toward the S.T.M. degree and the C.G.S.
- a maximum of 30 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, the M.A. in Christian Education, the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, and the M.A. (Biblical Studies)
- a maximum of 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling.

An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. Transferability of credits earned at DTS is at the discretion of the receiving institution. (Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's Office.)

## ADVANCED STANDING

Students entering Dallas Seminary with a strong background in Bible or theology may want to take proficiency exams to earn advanced standing credit. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program. (No exams are available in areas of elective credit.) There is a \$25 nonrefundable testing fee for each exam. Up to one-sixth of a degree can be earned by advanced standing, except for the C.G.S., S.T.M., and the doctoral programs.

New students have three semesters, or one calendar year, from the time they begin taking classes at Dallas Seminary to apply for advanced standing credit. (For more information on advanced standing, contact the Registrar's Office.)

If a student has completed a college course in a subject required at Dallas Seminary but does not pass the advanced standing exam for that course, the student is encouraged to

request permission to substitute another Dallas Seminary class offered by the same department. (See Validation of Courses.)

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of more than 100 international students from over 50 foreign countries.

International applicants whose native or birth language is not English are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and Test of Written English (TWE) scores taken within two years of the date of application. The minimum computer-based TOEFL score is 233, with subscores of at least 22 in the reading and listening sections, and 23 in the writing/structure section. The minimum score on the standard written TOEFL is 575, with subscores of at least 56 on each of its three sections. Information about the TOEFL and TWE may be obtained from TOEFL, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, N.J., 08541-6151, U.S.A. The TOEFL institution code for Dallas Seminary is 6156.

International students should plan to be in Dallas for the International Student Orientation, which is held the week prior to the Entering Student Orientation. All entering international students are required to enroll in IE100 Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students.

International applicants, like other students must submit the \$50 nonrefundable application fee drawn on an American bank or a money order in U.S. dollars. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International applicants must document their financial resources for the first year of study, and show proof of support for the second year. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements, which show the current balance and the average balance over the past three months. Family or friends who provide financial support must sign a financial pledge form and return it, along with bank statements from the past three months, to the International Student Office. (Pledges for students are not tax deductible.)

The documents needed to apply for a student visa will not be issued until proof of financial support has been shown. All documents must be submitted no later than three months prior to the anticipated date of enrollment. (For a current estimate of tuition and living expenses, contact the Admissions Office.)

# Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

A limited number of tuition scholarships are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions Office. To be considered for financial aid for the fall semester, the application for admission and all supporting materials (including TOEFL and TWE scores) must be received by January 1.

Applicants who have been admitted should plan to arrive at least a week prior to the testing week of International Student Orientation. (Contact the Student Services Office for more information.)

## ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

### REGISTRATION

Students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration, which takes place before the beginning of each semester. Priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that year. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

Summer School registration of resident students occurs at the same time as registration for the following fall term. Nonresident students who wish to enroll in the summer session should contact the Registrar's Office by March 1 to receive registration materials.

A late fee is assessed if registration is completed after the published deadline. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or canceled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed for those who fail to register on time. Final dates for late registration and other deadlines are published by the Registrar's Office.

### INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students may complete a portion of the following graduate-level programs by independent study:

- Th.M.—up to 18 hours of elective credit
- M.A.—up to 12 hours of elective credit
- C.G.S. and S.T.M.—up to 6 hours of elective credit.

Independent study in required courses (including Institute of Theological Studies required-course equivalents) is not available

without special approval. For more information, contact the Registrar's Office.

### Academic Load

Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit each semester, including the summer session. In the summer, students taking a language course in a five-week session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

### COURSE PAPERS

Unless otherwise specified by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 6th ed., by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their acceptance. Students who leave the Seminary for more than one year are automatically withdrawn from school. If reinstated, students are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave. Students who reclassify are also subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their approved reclassification. (See the Student Handbook regarding reclassification to another degree program.)

### DEGREE CONFERRAL

While the graduation ceremony is held only once a year in May, degrees are conferred in May, August, and January. Students who finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August. However, they are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May Commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Those who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the Commencement ceremony held the following May. Students unable to complete their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a \$150 fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

### ACADEMIC DISCIPLINE

Students whose grade point average (GPA) falls below a 2.0 (2.5 for S.T.M.) are given an academic warning. If the GPA falls below this level again, the student is placed on academic probation. Students who are admitted from unaccredited colleges or with a low grade point average (2.0) are also placed on academic probation. (For further details, see the Student Handbook.)

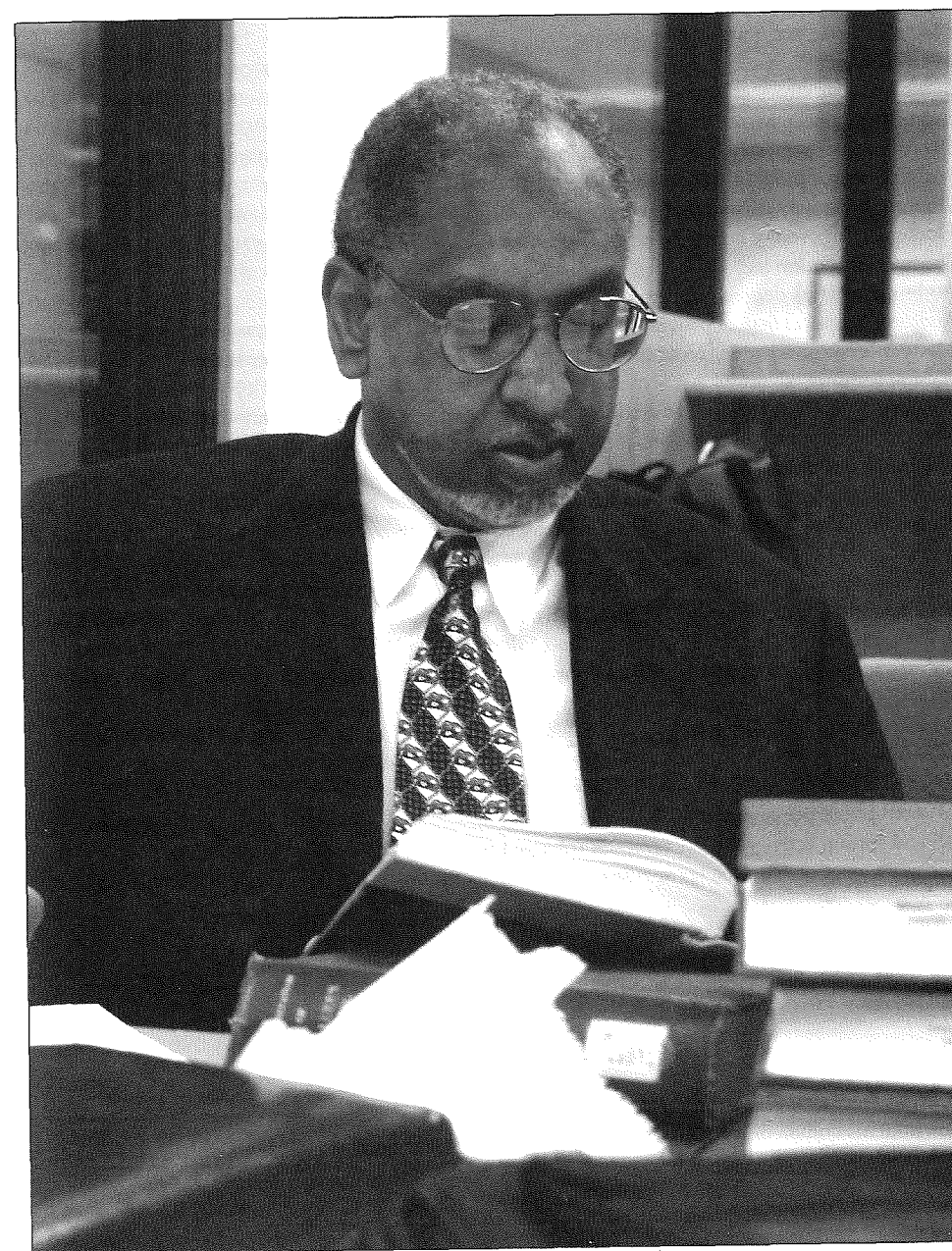
### VALIDATION OF COURSES

Students may apply to validate a required course if they have college credit for a simi-

lar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the validated course. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar's Office. (For further details, see the Student Handbook.)

### GRADING SYSTEM

The Seminary follows a 4.0 grading scale as outlined in the Student Handbook.



# Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### FEES & EXPENSES FOR 2003-2004

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 2003 semester. Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice and are due at the beginning of each session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration must have sufficient funds in a bank to cover the check. Payment can also be made with a credit card or a cashier's check payable to the student.

Every effort is made to keep student expenses as low as possible. Because of contributions, students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education.

#### Tuition

Master's degree programs, fall and spring	
1-4 hours, per semester hour	\$.355
5-8 hours, per semester hour	\$.335
9-11 hours, per semester hour	\$.310
12+ hours, per semester hour*	\$.280
Master's degree programs, Wintersession and summer,** per semester hour	\$.290
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour	\$.450
Doctor of Philosophy courses, per semester hour	\$.450
Spiritual Formation fee	\$.75
Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$.30
Auditing, doctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$.55
Master's-level, nondegree credit courses for alumni who have graduated, per semester hour	\$.170
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$.30
Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term, no limit for spouse audits in Alumni-in-Residence program)	\$.30
Th.M. tuition-free, audit or credit courses over and above the hours required for the Th.M. degree or a Th.M./M.A. dual degree. Limit five courses (one per term), per course	\$.30

\* Students needing fewer than 12 hours in their last semester of study may qualify for the reduced rate. Contact the Registrar's Office for details.

\*\* Payment must be received by the Business Office on the Wednesday preceding the start of a summer session (first week of May, June, or July; see Summer School calendar for specific dates).

#### General Fees

(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as ministry leadership or independent study courses, are not required to pay the General Fees.)

Fall and spring, per semester	\$.100
Fall and spring, activity fee per semester (charged to students enrolled 6 hours or more)	\$.55
Fall and spring, activity fee for spouses per semester (optional)	\$.55
Technology fee	\$.50
Summer School, per credit hour	\$.7
Wintersession, per credit hour	\$.7
Campus use fee (charged to students who are not currently enrolled but on official leave and who desire to use campus services)	\$.115

#### Advance Deposits

New (and reentering) master's- and doctoral-level students (except nondegree)	\$.150
(For students completing a master's- or doctoral-level program, the advance deposit applies toward the graduation fee.)	
Dormitory room deposit, fall and spring (refundable)	\$.75

#### Residence Hall Room and Board

(Students who live in the residence hall are also expected to eat in the dining room and are billed for room and board together. No meals are served on Sundays or during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Spring Break. Charges do not include these time periods.)

Residence hall room and board, per semester	\$.2,165
(Includes \$25 energy surcharge.)	
Residence hall room and board, winter and summer, per week (billed each week)	\$.119
(Note: These figures are estimates. As of the publication date of this catalog, summer residence hall room and board rates were not finalized.)	

#### Books and Supplies

First year, approximately	\$.400
After first year, approximately	\$.325

#### Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees

Master's thesis filing fee	\$.50
Ph.D. dissertation supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$.600
Ph.D. or D.Min. continuation fee, per year	\$.500
Ph.D. or D.Min. dissertation or applied research project filing fee (includes microfilming)	\$.100
Binding fee (for each personal copy of dissertation or applied research project desired)	\$.10
Graduation fee, all programs	\$.150
Graduation postponement fee	\$.150
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma	\$.30

#### Miscellaneous Expenses

Application fee (nonrefundable)	
General application fee	\$.50
Additional program application fee	\$.30
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another)	\$.20
Orientation fee	\$.65
Parking violations	\$.25
Reapplication fee (nonrefundable)	\$.30
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another)	\$.20
Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam	\$.25
Late registration fee	\$.50
Late payment fee	
One day after payment due date	\$.50
Through first week of term	\$.100
Second week of term	\$.150
After second week until the student registers, per week	\$.20
Change in schedule after payment deadline, each transaction	\$.25
Personality Inventory, per individual, for Ph.D. program	\$.35 (\$45/couple)

# Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

## **FINANCIAL AID Dallas Campus**

The Seminary's student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and employment, offers students realistic opportunities to finance their education. In fact, financial aid covers almost 20 percent of overall tuition costs at the Seminary. The amount of financial aid available to students has increased in recent years—total aid available now exceeds \$1.6 million.

To apply for institutional aid, request an application packet from the Admissions Office. Other forms from Student Financial Services may be required depending on the type of aid.

For continuing and returning students, applications for financial aid must be submitted by February 28 for the fall term and September 30 for the spring term. Applications for new students must be submitted by May 1 (January 1 for international students) for the fall term.

Applications for financial aid will not be considered until an applicant is accepted for admission to the Seminary. The financial aid application deadline is two months before the application for admission deadline; thus, new students who intend to apply for financial aid should plan the admission process accordingly.

Financial aid is distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for financial aid are reviewed by the director of Student Financial Services and the Financial Aid Committee.

### **Eligibility**

To be eligible for financial assistance, a student must have financial need, be enrolled full-time (12 credit hours or more), be employed, have a GPA of 2.5 or higher, and not be in default or delinquent on any loan programs with the Seminary.

### **Stafford Loan Program**

The Seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program, which is federally subsidized. It provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved degree program.

Students who are not financially qualified for a subsidized Stafford Loan in whole

or part, may be eligible for an unsubsidized Stafford Loan. On this program, students are required to make their interest payments monthly, or they can be capitalized per a designated period of time.

To obtain a Stafford Loan, the student must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to the Department of Education and submit the SAR and other paperwork to Student Financial Services by the deadline. The FAFSA is used to determine financial need. Contact the Student Financial Services Office to obtain a FAFSA, Master Promissory Note, and a Loan Confirmation form. To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's registration, the FAFSA must be submitted by April 1. All supporting documents must be received in the Student Financial Services Office by May 31 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester.

The director of Student Financial Services is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the director of Student Financial Services at 800-992-0998, ext. 3601.

### **Student Responsibilities**

It is the student's responsibility to:

1. Accurately complete the application for student financial aid—errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal programs is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return to Student Financial Services and/or the Department of Education all requested documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information.
3. Read, understand, and keep copies of all forms requiring a signature.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the lender of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

If you are on financial aid through the Seminary and you receive additional outside assistance, you must report this to the

Student Financial Services Office at once. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load must also be reported.

### **Determination of Financial Aid**

After receiving the financial aid application form, the Student Financial Services Office will determine students' need and the types of awards for which they qualify.

Financial need is the difference between the cost of attending the Seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore financial need equals the cost of attendance minus student contribution and outside resources.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. Student Financial Services is available to counsel students about their financial situations.

### **Financial Aid and Academic Load**

Graduate students must be enrolled for at least 12 credit hours or more in order to be considered full-time students and eligible for institutional aid. Students enrolled part-time (less than 12 hours) will be eligible for the payment plan and loan program only.

### **Satisfactory Academic Progress**

A student is required to make satisfactory progress toward his or her degree in order to be eligible for institutional and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA for institutional financial aid and a 2.0 GPA for federal financial aid, without excessive course drops.

### **Independent Status**

The federal government considers an independent student one who has attained age 24 by December 31 of the award year, or who is a graduate student.

### **Continuation of Financial Aid**

Financial aid must be approved each year. Students who postpone enrollment must reapply for financial aid for the semester they plan to attend. Current students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed.

### **Physical Disabilities**

Students who have physical disabilities should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Such students will also be considered for financial assistance by Student Financial Services, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

### **Financial Aid Refund Policies**

Refunds of financial aid to eligible students are made through the Business Office. Students receiving Title IV (federal) Aid who withdraw or change enrollment status will have federal aid adjusted according to the following formula: the amount of refund credited to the student's account multiplied by the quotient of Title IV Aid, divided by Total Aid equals the amount returned to Title IV program.

"Refund credited to the student's account" in the above calculation is equal to the amount of the refund as calculated by the Business Office, according to the refund policy schedule in the Student Handbook.

### **Tuition Management Systems Payment Plan (TMS)**

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. For students who are unable to pay their expenses in full, financing in the form of a payment plan with no interest is available at the time of registration for tuition, dormitory room and board, and books. The payment plan may be taken out for a 5- or 10-month period.

At the beginning of the spring semester, a 5-month plan is available to students who are not currently utilizing the program. To ensure that all debts will be paid, students graduating in May will be required to take a 9-month plan in the fall or a 4-month plan in the spring semester.

Students must submit a TMS application form before processing. There is a \$55 enrollment fee for the 9- and 10-month programs and a \$40 enrollment fee for the 4- and 5-month programs. (Please note that fees are subject to change. Questions regarding the payment plan should be directed to Student Financial Services.)

## **SCHOLARSHIPS**

### **General Scholarships**

General scholarships are available to students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the director of Student Financial Services and the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

### **Doctoral Student Scholarships**

Doctoral scholarships are available for students in the Doctor of Philosophy program who meet the scholarship criteria. For a list-

# Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

ing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

## Minority Student Scholarships

Dallas Seminary provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students in the form of a full or partial tuition scholarship. Minority students may apply for aid in February for the following academic year using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

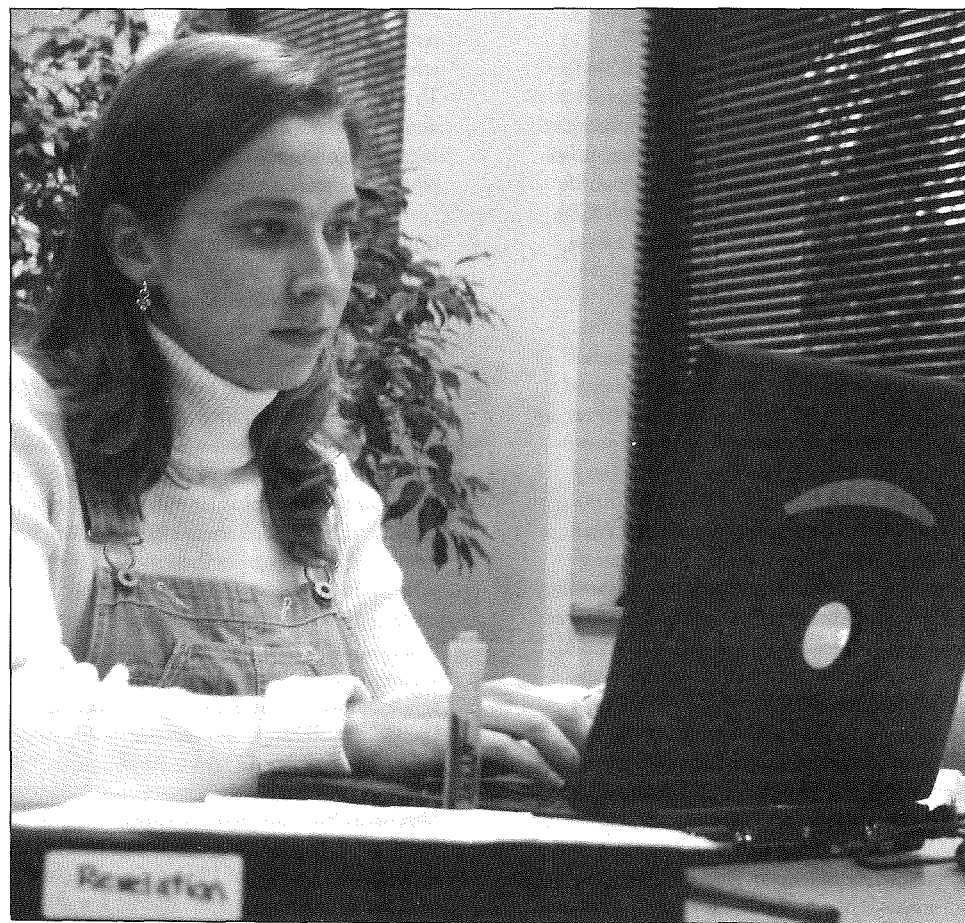
## International Student Scholarships

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) visa. New international applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1,

since all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to the most highly qualified candidate, with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the director of Admissions and the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international scholarship should be aware that acceptance of tuition scholarship *obligates them to return to their homeland on completion of their program*. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

## Other Sources of Financial Aid

Additional financial aid is available through veterans benefits, foundation grants, non-profit organizations, and a specialized loan. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.



# Course Descriptions CONTENTS

<b>NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES</b>	76
<b>DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>	77
Department of Old Testament Studies	78
Department of New Testament Studies	83
Department of Bible Exposition	86
<b>DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>	90
Department of Historical Theology	90
Department of Systematic Theology	92
<b>DIVISION OF MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION</b>	95
Department of Pastoral Ministries	95
Department of Christian Education	103
Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies	107
Department of Spiritual Formation & Leadership	111
<b>DOCTOR OF MINISTRY</b>	115
<b>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY</b>	120
<b>INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>	127

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the curriculum chart for each program found in the Academic Programs section of this catalog. Ministry track and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on ministry track and elective course offerings for any given academic year contact the Registrar's Office or the respective departments.

## NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

Th.M. students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing, or (2) a three-hour research seminar culminating in a written thesis-style research project. All Th.M. students are required to register for either RS101 and RS102 or the appropriate departmental three-hour thesis. Students may choose to take RS101 for one-hour of research methods (see below) and register for a two-hour thesis instead of a three-hour thesis. Students must register for RS101 the spring semester before their last year of study and anticipated graduation. Contact the Registrar's Office for more information.

### RS101 Orientation and Research Methods

*Boyle, Kisling*

This course is designed to guide Th.M. students in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. It provides instruction in research strategies, thesis topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for papers and theses. In addition, this course provides an orientation to the educational philosophy of biblical, theological, and ministry-related studies at Dallas Seminary. *1 hour.*

### RS102 Research and Summary of Christian Doctrine

*The Faculty*

This course is designed to provide opportunity and guidance for the writing of a summative research paper within the Th.M. degree program, and to offer a general review of the major areas of Christian doctrine with a view to ordination and professional ministry. *2 hours.*

### IE100 Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students

*Baker*

This course will explore issues of cultural adaptation, awareness, and approaches to academic writing and documentation to enable the student to be successful in the classroom. It is equivalent to RS101 Orientation and Research Methods. This course is required for all incoming international students whose first language is not English or for those who have not completed a degree previously in English. Exceptions may be made by the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department. Only one hour of this course credits toward a degree. *2 hours.*

## DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

**Department of Old Testament Studies**  
**Department of New Testament Studies**  
**Department of Bible Exposition**

## DIVISIONAL COURSES

### ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History

*The Departments*

A three-hour course incorporating BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry and the intertestamental history portion of New Testament Introduction. The first two-thirds of the course, taught by the Bible Exposition department, is an exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon. The last third of the course, taught by the New Testament Studies department, is given to a study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament. *3 hours.*

### ID102 The Gospels and New Testament Introduction

*The Departments*

A three-hour course incorporating BE105 The Gospels and New Testament criticism portions of New Testament Introduction. The first two-thirds of the

course, taught by the Bible Exposition department, is an exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The last third of the course, taught by the New Testament Studies department, is an evaluation of New Testament criticism and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. *3 hours.*

### ID201 Computer Tools for Non-Greek and Non-Hebrew Students

*Harris*

An introduction to the use of computer tools for original language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew. Students will learn to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 D.Min. C.E. students seeking M.Div. equivalency and currently enrolled D.Min. students. *3 hours.*



# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

**Eugene H. Merrill**, *Interim Department  
Chair, Distinguished Professor  
(Sabbatical, 2003-04)*

**Donald R. Glenn**, *Senior Professor*

**Robert B. Chisholm Jr.**, *Professor*

**Richard A. Taylor**, *Professor*

**Gordon H. Johnston**, *Associate Professor*

**Brian L. Webster**, *Associate Professor*

**Dorian G. Coover-Cox**, *Assistant  
Professor*

**David L. Brooks**, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their ministries with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses give students the skills necessary for such work, including:

- Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism
- lexicography
- literary forms
- Old Testament backgrounds
- critical theory
- hermeneutics
- biblical theology.

The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines, as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature

*The Department*

A survey of the cultural, historical, literary, and theological backgrounds of the Old Testament as well as an introduction to the basic principles of Hebrew phonology and morphology. 3 hours.

#### OT102 Elements of Hebrew

*The Department*

A study of Hebrew morphology and syntax. Includes translation of the Book of Jonah, with syntactical analysis of selected forms, phrases, and clauses. 3 hours.

#### OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis

*The Department*

An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including a review of Hebrew morphology, and syntactical analysis, and an introduction to the basic tools and methods for text critical, lexical, literary, and genre analysis. Application is made to narrative literature. Attention is also given to theological correlation and homiletical application of passages studied, as well as to relevant elements of Old Testament historical and cultural background. *Prerequisite:* OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature and OT102 Elements of Hebrew or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exams. 3 hours.

#### OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis

*The Department*

An application of the methods introduced in OT103 to selected passages from prophetic, hymnic, and wisdom literature. The course includes an introduction to hermeneutical principles and critical methods pertaining to these genres, as well as to Hebrew poetry in general. Attention is also given to theological correlation and homiletical application of passages studied, as well as to relevant elements of Old Testament history and backgrounds. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 3 hours.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track or Interdisciplinary Studies track with an Old Testament academic concentration must choose OT310 Hebrew Reading as one of their electives. They may credit BE315 Bible Manners and Customs and BE903 Field Study of the Bible to

this department. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### Introductory Studies

#### OT205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism

*Merrill*

An investigation of the roots, development, and impact of various critical approaches to the Old Testament with a view to understanding and responding to them. Special attention is given to how modern criticism affects exegesis, interpretation, and theology. (This elective is highly recommended for students intending to pursue doctoral studies in Old Testament.) 2 hours.

### Philological Studies

#### OT305 Advanced Hebrew Grammar

*Glenn*

An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. 3 hours.

#### OT310 Hebrew Reading

*Glenn*

Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Required of students with an Old Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track or Interdisciplinary Studies track. 2 hours.

#### OT315 Old Testament Textual Criticism

*Taylor*

A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. 3 hours.

#### OT320 The Septuagint

*Taylor*

An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature, OT102 Elements of Hebrew, and NT101-102 Elements of Greek. 3 hours.

#### OT325 Biblical Aramaic

*Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. 3 hours.

### Exegetical Studies

*Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT403 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.*

#### OT405 Interpreting and Preaching Genesis

*Chisholm*

An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 3 hours.

#### OT410 Interpreting and Preaching Deuteronomy

*Merrill*

An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. 3 hours.

#### OT415 Interpreting and Preaching the Old Testament Historical Books

*Chisholm*

An interpretive, literary, and theological study of selected portions from Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, and 1 and 2 Kings. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

#### OT420 Interpreting and Preaching Old Testament Wisdom Literature

*Glenn*

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of selected portions of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes. The course will include an introduction to the major literary genres, motifs, and theological emphases of these books and address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

#### OT425 Interpreting and Preaching the Book of Proverbs

*Glenn*

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 2 hours.

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

**OT430 Interpreting and Preaching the Message of Isaiah**

*Chisholm*

An exegetical study of selected portions of Isaiah with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. Different portions of the book are studied in alternate years. 3 hours.

**OT435 Interpreting and Preaching the Minor Prophets**

*Chisholm*

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. 3 hours.

**OT440 Exegesis of Daniel**

*Taylor*

An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application. 3 hours.

**OT445 Exegesis and Exposition of the Song of Songs**

*Johnston*

An exegetical study of Song of Songs (Song of Solomon) with special focus on the historical-cultural-literary interpretation of the book, as well as contemporary application and modern exposition. The exegesis will emphasize its literary features and the contribution of the literary genre of ancient Near Eastern love literature to understanding the book and dealing with interpretive problems. The course will also address introductory, critical, and hermeneutical issues unique to this book. 3 hours.

**Exegetical Elective for Non-Hebrew Students**

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for this elective.

**OT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students**

*Glenn*

An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical synthesis as they work through selected Old Testament passages. 3 hours.

**Historical Studies**

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

**OT605 Old Testament Backgrounds**

*Merrill*

A survey of the physical, historical, and

cultural world of the Old Testament with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. 2 hours.

**OT610 History of Israel**

*Merrill*

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 2 hours.

**OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context**

*Merrill*

A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 3 hours.

**OT620 Introduction to Biblical Archaeology**

*Johnston*

An introduction to biblical archaeology from the Paleolithic Period through the Iron Age, focusing on significant archaeological discoveries in Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Syria-Palestine. The course will survey the history of archaeology and modern archaeological method, with special attention to the exegesis related to the Old Testament. 2 hours.

**OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology**

*Johnston, Merrill*

Exposure to and experience in the methods, process, and evaluation of archaeological research through participation in the excavation of a site of biblical significance. May also be credited in the departments of New Testament Studies (with permission) and Bible Exposition. Summers only. 3 hours.

**Theological Studies**

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

**OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology**

*Merrill*

A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 3 hours.

**OT710 Knowing God through the Old Testament**

*Chisholm*

A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course will also compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. 3 hours.

**OT715 Old Testament Anthropology and Ethics**

*Chisholm*

A study of how the Old Testament contributes to understanding the nature and role of humankind as the pinnacle of God's creation, and ethical issues which the Christian confronts in modern culture. The course will address various anthropological and ethical issues from an Old Testament perspective, including the creation, nature, and purpose of humankind, the value of human life, human love and sexuality, marriage, child rearing, social relationships, work, wealth and poverty, social justice, and death. 3 hours.

**OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament**

*Glenn*

A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. Prerequisites: OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature, OT102 Elements of Hebrew, and NT101-NT102 Elements of Greek. 3 hours.

**OT725 A Biblical Theology of the Covenants**

*Johnston*

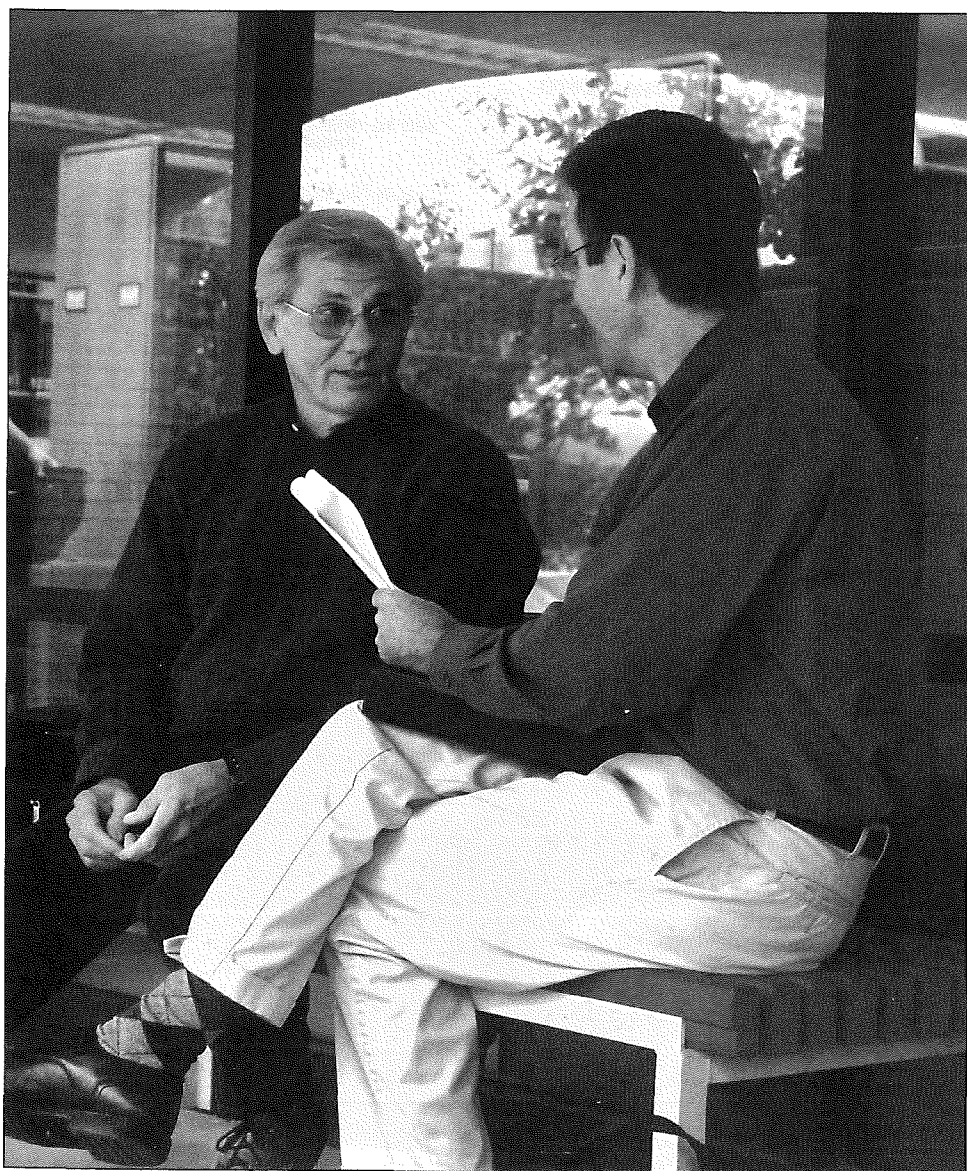
An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the major biblical covenants in their relationship to the historical unfolding of the history of salvation (*Heilsgeschichte*). Special attention will be placed on understanding the biblical covenants in the light of ancient Near Eastern treaties and on their historical inauguration and eschatological fulfillment. 3 hours.



# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## **OT730 A Biblical Theology of the Law** *Johnston*

An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the law of God. Special attention will focus on historical-cultural, literary, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological issues, such as the relation of the Mosaic Law to Mesopotamian law codes, the relation of the Decalogue to the case laws, the relation of the law to the covenants and promise, continuity and discontinuity in the relation of the Old Covenant law to the New Covenant, and the relevance of the law in the Christian life. The course will also compare and evaluate the various models of the role/relevance of the Mosaic Law in the Christian life, as presented in various schools of dispensational and reformed theology. 3 hours.



## **Directed Studies**

### **OT901 Independent Study in Old Testament**

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### **OT902 Old Testament Thesis**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

## DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

**Buist M. Fanning III**, *Department Chair, Professor*

**Harold W. Hoehner**, *Distinguished Professor*

**Darrell L. Bock**, *Research Professor*

**John D. Grassmick**, *Professor*

**W. Hall Harris III**, *Professor*  
(Sabbatical, 2003–04)

**David K. Lowery**, *Professor*

**Daniel B. Wallace**, *Professor*

**Jay E. Smith**, *Associate Professor*

(Sabbatical, Fall 2003)

**J. William Johnston**, *Instructor*

**James F. Davis**, *Adjunct Professor*

**David H. K. Hoe**, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament, so that they can expound and apply it effectively in their ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas:

- New Testament introduction
- Greek grammar and syntax
- textual criticism
- lexical and literary analysis
- use of interpretive tools
- exegetical problem-solving
- movement from exegesis to theology and exposition.

The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek.

## **REQUIRED COURSES**

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### **NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek**

*The Department*

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. 3 hours each semester.

### **NT103 Intermediate Greek**

*The Department*

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament, and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 3 hours.

### **NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis**

*The Department*

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 3 hours.

### **NT105 Exegesis of Romans**

*Fanning, Hoehner, Lowery*

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

## **ELECTIVE COURSES**

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. Students concentrating in New Testament through the Academic Ministries track must elect NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar as part of their nine hours of electives. Th.M. students concentrating in New Testament as part of the Interdisciplinary Studies track must elect eight or nine hours from the following courses (three of the following four courses):

- NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar—3 hours
- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative—3 hours
- NT335 1 Corinthians—3 hours
- NT elective—2 or 3 hours

In addition Th.M. students with a New Testament concentration may credit to this department up to four elective hours in the Academic Ministries track and up to three hours

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

in the Interdisciplinary Studies track from the following courses: OT320 The Septuagint, OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology (with departmental permission), OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, BE315 Bible Manners and Customs, and BE903 Field Study of the Bible. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

## Greek Language and Textual Studies

### NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar

*Fanning, Wallace*

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of students with a New Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

### NT210 Rapid Greek Reading

*Lowery*

Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Cannot be taken for Ph.D. credit. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek. 2 hours.

### NT215 New Testament Textual Criticism

*Wallace*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on analyzing competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

### NT220 Discourse Features of New Testament Greek

*Fanning*

This course focuses on the insights that can be gained from a discourse approach to the original text of the New Testament. Participants need a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek. 3 hours, summers only.

### NT225 Computer and Internet Tools for NT Exegesis

*Harris*

Use of current computer software for exegetical study of the NT, with emphasis on Logos (Libronix DLS), Gramcord for Windows, BibleWorks (all for PC), and Accordance (for Mac). Use of Internet resources for exegesis will also be included. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 2 hours.

## Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

### NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative

*Bock and Harris*

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, and the use of extrabiblical resources. 3 hours.

### NT310 The Gospel of Matthew

*Lowery*

Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book. 3 hours.

### NT315 The Gospel of Mark

*Grassmick, Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to interpretive problems and theology of the book. 3 hours.

### NT320 The Gospel of Luke

*Bock*

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. 3 hours.

### NT325 The Gospel of John

*Harris*

An exegetical study of John's Gospel emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. 3 hours.

### NT330 The Book of Acts

*Bock*

An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative. 3 hours.

### NT335 1 Corinthians

*Smith*

An exegetical study of 1 Corinthians with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. 3 hours.

### NT340 2 Corinthians

*Grassmick*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians with discussion of structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry. 2 hours.

### NT345 Galatians

*Hoehner*

Exegesis of the Greek text of the

Epistle to the Galatians, with an examination of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace. 2 hours.

### NT355 The Thessalonian Epistles

*Fanning, Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. 2 hours.

### NT360 The Pastoral Epistles

*Fanning*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. 2 hours.

### NT365 The Epistle to the Hebrews

*Fanning*

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. 3 hours.

### NT375 The Epistles of Peter and Jude

*Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles along with life application. 2 hours.

### NT380 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology

*Harris*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. 2 hours.

### NT390 The Book of Revelation

*Hoehner*

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. 3 hours.

## Theological and Background Studies

These electives do not require a knowledge of Greek and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

### NT405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ

*Bock*

A study of the backgrounds to the ministry of Christ, a survey of His ministry in the Gospels with primary focus on the Synoptics, and consideration of how to study the Gospels. Special attention will be given to evaluation of recent critical discussions of the life of Christ, including such topics as the quest for the historical Jesus and the Jesus Seminar. 3 hours.

### NT410 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels

*Hoehner*

A study of the political, cultural, and historical settings of the Gospel times, with attention to the Herodian dynasty. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 2 hours.

## Exegetical Electives for Non-Greek Students

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

### NT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students

*Burer, Smith*

An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle. Recommended primarily for M.A., non-degree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. 3 hours.

### NT510 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students

*Bock and Harris*

A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies

### NT901 Independent Study in New Testament

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### NT902 New Testament Thesis

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE EXPOSITION

**Thomas L. Constable**, *Department Chair,  
Senior Professor*

**Howard G. Hendricks**, *Distinguished  
Professor*

**Ronald B. Allen**, *Senior Professor*

**Elliott E. Johnson**, *Senior Professor*

**Mark L. Bailey**, *Professor*

**Stephen J. Bramer**, *Professor*  
(Sabbatical, Fall 2003)

**James E. Allman**, *Associate Professor*

**Charles P. Baylis**, *Associate Professor*

**Kenneth G. Hanna**, *Associate Professor*

**Eugene W. Pond**, *Assistant Professor*

**J. Dwight Pentecost**, *Distinguished  
Professor Emeritus, Adjunct  
Professor*

**Stanley D. Toussaint**, *Senior Professor  
Emeritus, Adjunct Professor*

**Israel Loken**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Gregory V. Trull**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Larry J. Waters**, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures. Courses help them develop skills in:

- inductive Bible study
- applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text
- relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of Th.M. students (e.g., Ephesians is studied in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and therefore is not included in BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles). Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

*Bailey, Hanna, Hendricks*

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books. Recommended as a prerequisite to all Bible Exposition courses. 3 hours.

#### BE102 Old Testament History I

*Allman, Constable, Johnson, Pond*

An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges. 3 hours.

#### BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry

*Allen*

An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), and Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon. For M.A./BC, M.A./CE, and M.A./CM students. Those students needing only the BE103 portion of ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History may also take this course. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE102 Old Testament History I. 2 hours.

#### BE104 Old Testament Prophets

*Allen, Allman, Bramer, Waters*

An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic writing prophets (Isaiah through Malachi), excluding Jonah, but including Lamentations. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry. 3 hours.

#### BE105 The Gospels

*Bramer, Waters*

An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. For M.A./BC, M.A./CE, and M.A./CM students. Those students needing only the BE105 portion of ID102 The Gospels and New Testament Introduction may also take this course. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE104 Old Testament Prophets. 2 hours.

#### BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles

*Bramer, Constable, Johnson, Toussaint*

An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline Epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians). 3 hours.

#### BE107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation

*Allman, Bramer, Johnson, Toussaint, Waters*

An exposition of Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2, and 3 John, Jude, and Revelation. 3 hours.

#### BE109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah and Selected Epistles

*Allen, Constable, Pond*

An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses. 3 hours.

#### ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History

*The Departments*

A three-hour course incorporating BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry and the intertestamental history portion of New Testament Introduction. The first two-thirds of the course, taught by the Bible Exposition department, is an exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon. The last third of the course, taught by the New Testament Studies department, is given to a study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament. 3 hours.

#### ID102 The Gospels and New Testament Introduction

*The Departments*

A three-hour course incorporating BE105 The Gospels and New Testament criticism portions of New Testament Introduction. The first two-thirds of the course, taught by the Bible Exposition department, is an exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The last third of the course, taught by the New Testament Studies department, is an evaluation of New Testament criticism and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. 3 hours.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with a Bible Exposition concentration in the Academic Ministries track may take any nine hours of Bible Exposition electives. In addition Th.M. students may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: OT610 History of Israel, OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology, OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and NT410 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Th.M. students with a Bible Exposition con-

centration as part of the Interdisciplinary Studies track should select at least one course from each of the following four areas, or, depending on course hours, at least three of the following four areas.

Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics  
Background Studies  
Biblical Studies  
Thematic Studies

### Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

#### BE205 The Analytical Method of Bible Study

*Johnson*

A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. 2 hours.

#### BE210 Advanced Bible Study Methods

*Bailey*

An advanced study of principles of Bible study emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. 2 hours.

#### BE215 Literary Genre in the Scriptures

*Bramer*

An examination of various genre represented in the Scriptures, including characteristics and implication for interpretation, application, and exposition. 2 hours.

#### BE220 Advanced Hermeneutics

*Johnson*

A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. 3 hours.

#### BE225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation

*Johnson*

A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

#### BE230 Exposition of Narrative Literature

*Allman*

A study of the nature and characteristics of narrative literature. The results of the study will be applied to the interpretation and exposition of biblical stories. 2 hours.

### Background Studies

#### BE305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel

*Bramer and Hatteberg*

A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

New Testaments. Attention is given to the relationship between Israel's geography and history. The course also incorporates a variety of the most recent visual resources. 2 hours.

## BE310 Bible Chronology

Hoehner

A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. 2 hours.

## BE315 Bible Manners and Customs

Lowery and Merrill

A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern and first-century world that illumine and explain the Old and New Testaments. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 3 hours.

## Biblical Studies

### BE405 Exposition of Genesis

Allen

An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. 2 hours.

### BE410 The Wisdom Books

Allen

An expositional study of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. 2 hours.

### BE415 The Book of Isaiah

Allen

An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. 2 hours.

### BE420 The Book of Jeremiah

Bramer

An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure. 2 hours.

### BE425 The Minor Prophets

Bramer

A detailed study of the Minor Prophets with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. 2 hours.

### BE430 The Sermon on the Mount

Baylis, Pentecost

A detailed study of Matthew 5-7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each

book with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. 2 hours.

### BE435 The Gospel of Mark

Allman

An analytical study of the Gospel of Mark with special emphasis given to narrative literature, rhetorical device, and the role of the disciples within the book. 2 hours.

### BE440 The Gospel of Luke

Johnson

An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. 2 hours.

### BE445 The Gospel of John

Bailey

An analytical study of the Gospel of John with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. 2 hours.

### BE446 The Upper Room Discourse

Pentecost

An analytical and expository study of Christ's teaching in John 13-16. 2 hours.

### BE450 The Book of Hebrews

Pentecost

An analytical study of Hebrews with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. 2 hours.

### BE455 Daniel and Revelation

Baylis, Pentecost

An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. 2 hours.

## Thematic Studies

### BE505 The Kingdom and Covenants

Baylis, Pentecost

A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. 3 hours.

### BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth

Pentecost

A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. 3 hours.

### BE515 The Parables of Christ

Bailey

An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. 2 hours.

### BE520 The Miracles of Christ

Bailey

An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical values. 2 hours.

### BE530 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts

Pentecost

A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint with attention to the problems involved. 2 hours.

### BE535 Christian Experience in the Epistles

Pentecost

A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics. 2 hours.

### BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels

Bailey

A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. 2 hours.

### BE545 Prayer in Scripture and in the Christian Life

Constable

A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of

prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture. 2 hours.

## Directed Studies

### BE901 Independent Study in Bible Exposition

The Department

Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### BE902 Bible Exposition Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

### BE903 Field Study of the Bible

The Department

A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world by a field trip normally led by two seminary professors. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 1, 2, or 3 hours.

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

Department of Historical Theology  
Department of Systematic Theology

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

John D. Hannah, *Department Chair,  
Distinguished Professor*  
D. Jeffrey Bingham, *Adjunct Professor*  
Eric Hartman, *Adjunct Professor*  
Kenneth F. Horton, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to give students a general knowledge of the historical development of theology and the progress of the Christian church, so that they may be better able to:

- understand theology
- appreciate their evangelical heritage
- evaluate contemporary issues and trends in the church and society.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

- HT101 The Church to the Modern Era**  
*Hannah*  
A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. 3 hours.
- HT102 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America**  
*Hannah*  
A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.
- HT200 History of Doctrine**  
*Hannah*  
A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration may credit ST620 History of Philosophy to this department. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

- HT205 Seminar on the History of Exegesis**  
*Bingham*  
A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church's history with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

- HT210 Life and Worship in the Early Church**  
*The Department*  
A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the Roman Empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church's role in society. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.
- HT215 The Theology of the Early Church**  
*The Department*  
A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.
- HT220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology**  
*The Department*  
A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.
- HT225 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Middle Ages**  
*The Department*  
A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.
- HT230 Calvin and Reformed Theology**  
*The Department*  
A study of the theology of John Calvin with attention to its formative influence on Reformed Theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.
- HT235 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Reformation**  
*The Department*  
A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.
- HT240 Readings in John Owen**  
*Hannah*  
A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. May also be credited in the

Department of Systematic Theology.  
3 hours.

- HT245 Theology of Karl Barth**  
*The Department*  
A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the development of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.
- HT250 History of Gospel Preaching in America**  
*Hannah*  
A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. 2 hours.
- HT255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America**  
*Hannah*  
A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movements. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.
- HT260 Readings in Jonathan Edwards**  
*Hannah*  
A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 3 hours.
- Directed Studies**  
**HT901 Independent Study in Church History**  
*The Department*  
Independent research in some aspect of church history or the history of Christian thought not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
- HT902 Historical Theology Thesis**  
*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to church history or the history of Christian thought under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.
- HT903 Field Study of Church History**  
*The Department*  
A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to three hours.  
1, 2, or 3 hours.

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## DEPARTMENT OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

**J. Lanier Burns**, *Department Chair,  
Senior Professor*

**J. Scott Horrell**, *Professor  
(Sabbatical, Fall 2003)*

**Robert A. Pyne**, *Professor*

**Glenn R. Kreider**, *Associate Professor*

**Kent D. Berghuis**, *Assistant Professor*

**Jeffrey A. Aman**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Douglas K. Blount**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Kenneth D. Boa**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Keith D. Bower**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Nathan D. Holsteen**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Celestin Musekura**, *Adjunct Professor*

**W. Gary Phillips**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Ronald C. Rhodes**, *Adjunct Professor*

The purposes of this department are (1) to encourage students to think theologically; (2) to help them develop systematic theology from the dispensational, pre-millennial interpretation of biblical revelation; and (3) to help them comprehend the implications of theology for Christian living, for ministry in the body of Christ, and for addressing contemporary issues.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### ST101 Introduction to Theology

*Berghuis, Horrell, Kreider*

A study of prolegomena, the nature, method, and sources of theology; and bibliography, which covers revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, canonicity, and theological hermeneutics. This course is prerequisite to all other required theology courses. 3 hours.

#### ST102 Trinitarianism

*Burns, Horrell, Kreider*

A study of the existence and attributes of God and the persons and functions in the Trinity, with emphases on Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

#### ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Sin

*Burns, Horrell, Pyne*

A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the material and immaterial aspects of humanity, and the Fall of humanity; and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

#### ST104 Soteriology

*Berghuis, Horrell, Kreider, Pyne*

A study of the grace of God in salvation including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

#### ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology

*Berghuis, Kreider, Pyne*

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life, and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

#### ST106 Eschatology

*Berghuis, Burns*

A study of eschatology including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration must elect ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium and ST620 History of Philosophy as part of their nine hours of electives. Students in the Interdisciplinary Studies track should select at least one course from each of the following areas as part of their nine hours in Systematic Theology. (If only three courses are taken, the courses must be from three of the following five areas.):

Systematics (ST205, ST210, ST215, ST220, ST225, ST295, WM410)

Biblical Theology (ST305, ST310, ST315, WM205, WM520)

Comparative Theology (ST405, ST410, ST415, ST420)

Theology and Culture (ST505, ST510, ST515, ST520)

Apologetics and Philosophy (ST605, ST610, ST615, ST620, ST625, WM505, WM510, WM535)

Students in the Academic Ministries or Interdisciplinary Studies tracks may also credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology, HT200 History of Doctrine, HT205 Seminar on the History of Exegesis, HT210 Life and Worship in the Early Church, HT215 The Theology of the Early Church, HT220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, HT225 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Middle Ages, HT230 Calvin and Reformed Theology, HT235 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Reformation, HT240 Seminar on John Owen, HT245 Theology of Karl Barth, HT255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America, HT260 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards, WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions, WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology, and WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

#### Systematics

##### ST205 Issues in Theological Method

*Kreider*

A study of various approaches to and issues in theological method, with emphasis on the role of culture and tradition in evangelical theology. 2 hours.

##### ST210 Issues in Trinitarianism

*Horrell*

A study of modern approaches to the Godhead, both biblical and extrabiblical, and their consequent implications for worship, theology, and praxis today. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST102 Trinitarianism. 2 hours.

##### ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification

*Pyne*

A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* ST104 Soteriology, ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and PM101 Spiritual Life. 2 hours.

##### ST220 Issues in Dispensational Theology

*Berghuis, Burns*

A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST106 Eschatology. 2 hours.

##### ST225 Issues in Ecclesiology

*Kreider*

A study of various approaches to and issues in ecclesiology from both biblical and historical perspectives, with application to contemporary worship, ministry, and practice. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. 2 hours.

##### ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium

*The Department*

A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology focusing on a recently published volume of systematic theology. *Prerequisites:* ST101–ST106. Required of students with a Systematic Theology concentration in the Academic Ministries track. 3 hours.

### Biblical Theology

##### ST305 Johannine Theology

*Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the apostle John. 2 hours.

##### ST310 Pauline Theology

*Pyne*

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. 2 hours.

##### ST315 Theology of Hebrews

*Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. 2 hours.

### Comparative Theology

##### ST405 Roman Catholic Theology

*Burns*

A study of the theology of the



# Course DESCRIPTIONS

twentieth-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. 2 hours.

## ST410 Theology of New Religious Movements

Burns

New religious movements flourished in the twentieth century. This course will examine the developments of the century to understand why this happened. The theologies of the "new world order" will be compared with biblical doctrines to provide the student with an appropriate apologetic at the beginning of the new millennium. 2 hours.

## ST415 Theology and World Religions

Horrell

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. 2 hours.

## ST420 Theology of Alternative Religious Movements

Horrell, Pyne

A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults with comparison of their teachings with Scripture. 2 hours.

## Theology and Culture

### ST505 Theology and Society

Pyne

A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. 2 hours.

### ST510 A Christian View of Art

Ralston and Horrell

How does a Christian evaluate art? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of art, development of Judeo-Christian theologies of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression with emphasis on the visual arts. May also be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. 3 hours.

### ST515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns

Burns

A study of the emphases of theologies such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. 2 hours.

### ST520 Issues in Science and Theology

Pyne

A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the universe, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. 2 hours.

## Apologetics and Philosophy

### ST605 Apologetics

The Department

A study of the defense of Christianity with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. 2 hours.

### ST610 God and Evil

The Department

An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. 2 hours.

### ST615 Ethics

The Department

An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world. 2 hours.

### ST620 History of Philosophy

The Department

A study of philosophy from a historical viewpoint with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology. 2 hours.

### ST625 Philosophy of Religion

The Department

A survey of philosophical issues including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. 2 hours.

## Directed Studies

### ST901 Independent Study in Theology

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of theology considered more generally in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### ST902 Systematic Theology Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. After the first draft of the thesis is completed, the student must then submit a 500-word abstract. 2 or 3 hours.

# DIVISION OF MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATIONS

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

## Department of Pastoral Ministries

## Department of Christian Education

## Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership

## Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies

# DEPARTMENT OF PASTORAL MINISTRIES

Timothy S. Warren, *Interim Chair,*  
*Professor*

John W. Reed, *Senior Professor Emeritus*

William D. Lawrence, *Senior Professor*

Reg Grant, *Professor*

Oscar M. López, *Professor*

Aubrey M. Malphurs, *Professor*

Timothy J. Ralston, *Professor*

Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*

Keith Willhite, *Professor*

C. Gary Barnes, *Associate Professor*

G. William Bryan, *Associate Professor*

Douglas M. Cecil, *Associate Professor*

French A. Jones, *Associate Professor*

Eddie B. Lane, *Associate Professor*

Linda M. Marten, *Instructor*

Benjamin J. Albritton, *Adjunct Professor*

Denise Daniel, *Adjunct Practicum*

*Supervisor*

Charles W. Dickens, *Adjunct Professor*

Kevin C. Gilliland, *Adjunct Professor*

Sandra L. Glahn, *Adjunct Professor*

Eric Hartman, *Adjunct Professor*

Kimberly A. Humphries, *Adjunct*

*Professor*

William H. Kraftson, *Adjunct Professor*

Abraham Kuruvilla, *Adjunct Professor*

Jack D. Lord, *Adjunct Professor*

Daniel T. Mabery, *Adjunct Professor*

Janet H. Merrill, *Adjunct Professor*

Lawrence E. Moody, *Adjunct Professor*

Larry R. Moyer, *Adjunct Professor*

Roger M. Raymer, *Adjunct Professor*

Robert M. Rucker, *Adjunct Professor*

Daniel P. Truitt, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to prepare biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### PM101 Spiritual Life

Lawrence, Ralston, Richard

A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. 2 hours.

### PM102 Evangelism

Cecil

A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, equipping laypersons to evangelize, use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, care of new converts and discipleship, use of apologetics, as well as current issues in evangelism. 2 hours.

### PM103 Expository Preaching I

The Department

An introduction to basic expository preaching theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, interest, clarity, and relevance. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## PM104 Expository Preaching II

*The Department*

Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to theological development, the public reading of Scripture, oral clarity, vision-casting through preaching, and long-term sermon preparation. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. *Prerequisites:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

## BC101 Christian Counseling

*Barnes*

An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions, and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor. 2 hours.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with a Pastoral Ministries track or a Pastoral Ministries concentration as part of the Interdisciplinary Studies track should check the course requirements for these in the Academic Programs section of this catalog under the Th.M. degree requirements. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### Homiletics

## PM201 Expository Preaching III

*The Department*

Instruction in preaching epistolary literature and Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a "Senior sermon," and develop a preaching calendar. *Prerequisites:* PM104 Expository Preaching II and completion of or concurrent enrollment in OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

## PM202 Advanced Expository Preaching

*Warren*

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. 3 hours.

## PM221 Expository Teaching for Women

*Department*

The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. This course will prepare women in the Th.M. and M.A./CE programs to present Scripture accurately in

various contexts. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.

## PM231 Preaching Old Testament Narrative

*Warren and Chisholm*

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisites:* PM103 Expository Preaching I and OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

## PM232 Preaching the Gospels

*Warren and Lowery*

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I and NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

## PM241 Topical Expository Preaching

*Warren*

Preparing for and preaching theological topical expositional, current-issue topical expositional, and biographical topical expositional messages. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

## PM251 Evangelistic Preaching

*Richard*

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository and topical evangelistic sermons, including analyzing and preparing evangelistic messages. *Prerequisites:* PM102 Evangelism and PM103 Expository Preaching I. 2 hours.

## PM261 Black Preaching

*Lane*

A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. 3 hours.

## PM271 Survey of the History of Preaching

*Warren*

A study of preaching from Old Testament times to the present. A variety of models, movements, and preachers within their cultural and theological contexts will be examined. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. 3 hours.

## PM281 Spiritual Preparation for Preaching

*Lawrence*

A study of the personal and spiritual steps the preacher must pursue to pro-

claim God's truth. The course emphasizes both God's role in preparing the preacher for the task as well as the preacher's responsibility in pursuing the spiritual disciplines leading to reliance on the Holy Spirit in preaching. The course is intended for those who plan to make preaching central to their ministry whether in local, parachurch, or missionary settings. *Prerequisite:* PM104 Expository Preaching II. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

## PM291 Teaching Homiletics

*Ralston, Warren*

A practicum in the teaching of homiletics. Students practice teaching basic communication principles, guide the homiletic process, evaluate messages, and provide constructive feedback under the professor's supervision. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 6 students. 2 hours.

## Pastoral Theology

### PM301 Leading and Managing the Church

*Malphurs*

This course focuses on the technical knowledge and skills that servant-leaders need to minister effectively in the twenty-first century. It covers the definition of leadership, principles of leadership, various leadership paradigms, a theology of culture, a theology for change, a survey of biblical leadership, and such church planning and revitalization concepts as core values, mission, vision, strategy, implementation, contingencies, and evaluation. Students will form a team and develop a program to revitalize an actual church in the metroplex. *Recommended prerequisite:* ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. Enrollment limited to 30 students. 3 hours.

### PM302 Leading the Church in Effective Ministry

*Lawrence*

This course focuses on the leadership skills and knowledge vital to leading the church in the twenty-first century. It covers the practices of leadership that relate to three critical areas: leading boards, pursuing reconciliation, and ministry to people, including understanding local church and board culture, lay mobilization, assisting the dying and those who grieve for them, managing time, preparing couples for marriage, and performing weddings, baptisms, and funerals. *Recommended prerequisite:* PM301 Leading and Managing the Church. 3 hours.

### PM303 Applied Ministry Skills

*Lord*

This course presents ministry skills in practical areas. There are up to twenty-seven subjects, including building programs, organization, when to resign, camping, personal scheduling, community mores, church finances, candidating questions, trying new ideas, developing a friendly church, ministering to the whole church, constitution and bylaws, and ministering to the whole person. 3 hours.

### PM304 Advanced Pastoral Leadership

*Malphurs*

This course will advance many of the concepts taught in PM301 Leading and Managing the Church. Students will develop a course project that will help them to lead better in their future ministries. *Prerequisite:* PM301 Leading and Managing the Church. 3 hours.

### PM305 Developing Leadership in the Church

*Malphurs*

This course will provide students with a process for developing leaders at every level of the church. Students will use this process and their research to design a leadership development process of their current church or church plant. *Prerequisite:* PM301 Leading and Managing the Church. 3 hours.

### PM321 Leading the Church in Worship

*Ralston*

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences, with attention to biblical and historical models, ecclesiastical and cultural contexts, and the nature, significance, and use of church music. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

### PM331 Conflict Management in Ministry

*The Department*

An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered. 3 hours.

### PM341 Church Planting I

*Malphurs*

This course defines church planting, assesses potential church planters, and

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

takes students through the first stage (conception stage) of church planting, including preparation, personnel, and church-planting principles. Students will team together to develop an actual or potential church plant for North America or abroad. *Recommended prerequisites:* PM301 Leading and Managing the Church and PM302 Leading the Church in Effective Ministry. 3 hours.

## PM342 Church Planting II

*Malphurs*

A study of the remaining five stages of the church-planting process: development, birth, growth, maturity, and reproduction. Students will team together to design a leadership development program for a new church in North America or abroad. *Prerequisite:* PM341 Church Planting I. 3 hours.

## PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry

*Glahn*

A study of biblical foundations for roles of women in the church. The course is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of ministry. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 3 hours.

## Evangelism

### PM405 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies

*Cecil*

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism, and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. 2 hours.

### PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics

*Kraftson and Moody*

This course is designed to equip and engage the student in the process of lifestyle evangelism and impart competence in answering the 12 most frequently asked questions about Christianity. 2 hours.

## Urban Ministries

### PM505 Introduction to Black Church Ministry

*Lane*

An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church and designs for strengthening it. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 3 hours.

### PM510 Urban Demographics and Ministry

*Lane*

A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangel-

ical church's effectiveness in the inner city. 3 hours.

### PM515 The Black Family in America

*Lane*

A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister to black families. 3 hours.

### PM520 Contextualization of Black Ministry

*Lane*

This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11-16. 3 hours.

### PM525 Leadership in the Urban Church

*Lane*

An analysis of leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church. 3 hours.

### PM530 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church

*Lane*

A study of the complex problems in the urban church with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing communication, counseling, and modeling. 3 hours.

### PM535 Christian Education in the Urban Church

*Lane*

A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church. 3 hours.

## Chaplaincy

### PM611 Pastoral Care in the Hospital

*Cecil*

A study of the ministry issues and concerns that confront pastors and chaplains in the hospital environment, with attention to practical visitation techniques, dealing with emergencies, death and dying, and other bioethical issues. 3 hours.

### PM641 Ministry in the Corporate World

*Truitt*

A study of principles and methods required for effective evangelistic and pastoral ministry in the business world

through the vehicle of corporate chaplaincy or other ministry opportunities in business and industry. 3 hours.

### PM642 Crisis Ministry in the Corporate World

*Truitt*

A study and investigation of various crisis situations which provide ministry opportunities in business and industry. This laboratory experience will engage students via simulation and case study in analysis of critical situations a corporate chaplain may encounter. *Prerequisite:* PM641 Ministry in the Corporate World or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours.

## Media Arts

### PM701 A Christian View of Art

*Ralston and Horrell*

How does a Christian evaluate art? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of art, development of Judeo-Christianologies of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression with emphasis on the visual arts. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 3 hours.

### PM710 Introduction to Radio Broadcasting

*Pettit*

Principles to help students expand their ministries by equipping them to design and execute Christian programming appropriate for broadcast on various types of radio stations (secular, Christian, commercial, noncommercial). 3 hours.

### PM711 Creative Radio Production for Ministry

*Grant*

A course designed to equip students in the craft of radio production with an emphasis on creativity in scripting and vocal performance. Formats will include children's radio theater, evangelistic spots, radio drama, fiction and nonfiction audio book production. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

### PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry

*Grant*

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Students will write and read their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

### PM722 Advanced Creative Writing

*Grant*

A course in which the student applies the techniques from PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, audiovisual script, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. *Prerequisite:* PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

### PM725 Publishing Layout and Design for Ministry

*Yates*

This course equips students with the skills needed to design print media for church and parachurch ministries. Students will be trained in the principles of aesthetic design and composition using the latest in computers and design software. 2 hours.

### PM731 Video Production for Ministry

*Grant and Regier*

A course designed to equip students to shoot and edit digital video with an emphasis on ministry application (i.e., reports, documentaries, creative programming, promotions, and video letters). Students will learn digital, nonlinear editing software in the classroom. Digital video cameras will be provided. Enrollment limited to 18 students. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 3 hours.

### PM741 Introduction to Hymnology

*Rucker*

A study of the historical and systematic development of the songs of the church from the earliest biblical records to contemporary praise music. An introduction to a variety of formats, styles, and materials will be included along with experiences in personal creativity in crafting worship opportunities. 3 hours.

### PM742 Introduction to Praise and Worship Music

*Rucker*

A practical guide to the philosophy, selection, and administration of music in contemporary worship, including the examination of the spiritual ministry of music in the life of the congregation, musical styles, cultural renewal, trends, budgets, and music education. 3 hours.

### PM743 Seminar in Worship Arts

*Rucker*

Broad principles in practical application equip students to incorporate a diversity of artistic expression in corporate

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

worship. Interdisciplinary projects and classroom seminars will develop vision for fulfilling the cultural mandate in leading a local church in creative worship. 3 hours.

## PM751 Effective Speaking

*Lord*

A course designed to help students improve their public speaking skills, with attention to voice pitch and volume, word pronunciation and enunciation; sentence speed, pause, and emphasis, expression by way of body, face, and eyes; and elimination of vocal monotony and stage fright. 3 hours.

## PM752 Reading Scripture to Change Lives

*Grant*

The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

## PM753 Dramatizing Scripture

*Grant*

A course designed to improve students' vocal and physical delivery through dramatic presentations of Scripture. The course emphasizes character and scene analysis, blocking, acting theory, and presentation. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring, and 10 students in the summer. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies in Pastoral Ministries

### PM901 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries

*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### PM902 Pastoral Ministries Thesis

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

## Biblical Counseling

### BC205 Personality Theory

*Dickens*

An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. 3 hours.

### BC210 Counseling Theory

*Jones*

A course designed to provide an introduction to primary counseling theories evaluated within a biblical framework. Special attention is given to evaluating theories on the basis of Scripture, understanding the nature of men and women, observing how and why problems develop, and dealing with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. 3 hours.

### BC215 Normal Human Growth

*Marten*

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. 3 hours.

### BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques

*Marten*

A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining problems (diagnosis) as well as helping with the problem (treatment). *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.

### BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior

*Gilliland*

A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM IVR manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. *Prerequisites:* BC210 Counseling Theory and BC305 Counseling Practicum I. 3 hours.

### BC230 Lifestyle and Career Development

*Jones*

A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions which will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance. 2 hours.

### BC235 Social and Cultural Foundations

*Merrill*

A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. 2 hours.

### BC240 Research Methods and Statistics

*Dickens*

A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. 2 hours.

### BC245 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques

*Dickens*

A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. 3 hours.

### BC250 Professional Orientation

*Jones*

A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. 2 hours.

### BC255 Counseling and Family Law

*Mabery*

A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships, and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. 3 hours.

### BC260 Death and Dying

*Gilliland*

This course examines Scripture that pertains to death and dying in order to help students develop skills in guiding people through loss and learning to live with grief. Included is death from natural causes, accidents, suicides, and personal life choices. 3 hours.

### BC265 Marital Enrichment

*Barnes and Jones*

A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct a marital enrichment program. The student will learn a specific model (Christian PREP: The Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program). This research-based model will be examined within a theological framework, with an emphasis on integration as well as on specific skills and strategies. Enrollment requires consent of professors. 3 hours.

### BC270 Gerontology

*Gilliland*

Designed to provide an understanding of the aging process and treatment of

the elderly, students will study such topics as coexisting chronic medical diseases and disabilities, and increased susceptibility to cognitive impairment. An exposure to the multidimensional aspects of mental disorders will enable students to evaluate, diagnose, and develop appropriate treatment plans for the elderly. 3 hours.

### BC275 Diagnosis and Treatment of Trauma Disorders

*Marten*

A study of the specific disorders of post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociative disorders, and dissociative identity disorder, as well as how trauma is correlated with other diagnoses and the surviving of past physical and sexual abuse. Attention is given to examining the prevalence, cause, and specialized treatment of trauma disorders and examining the controversies around dissociative identity disorder, repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse, satanic ritual abuse, and exorcism as a treatment. 3 hours.

### BC280 Group Counseling

*Marten*

An examination of effective ways to relate to peers and to people in the church, and of the student's personality and motivations, with emphasis on small-group counseling sessions. 3 hours.

### BC285 Substance Abuse

*Gilliland, Jones*

Diagnosis, treatment planning, and the recovery process for the alcoholic/addict and family members will be the focus of this class which will examine the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive diseases will be discussed, such as sexual addiction and eating disorders. 3 hours.

### BC290 Pastoral Counseling

*Barnes*

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in pastoral contexts. Issues and problems involving the relationship between professional and pastoral counselors, and the subject of referrals will also be discussed. *Prerequisite:* BC101 Christian Counseling. 3 hours.

### BC295 Premarital Counseling

*Dickens*

A study of theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering, scaling, and

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

interpreting instruments appropriate to such counseling. Enrollment limited to 20 students and requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.

## Practicums

### BC305 Counseling Practicum I

*The Department*

Course designed to introduce the practices, processes, and procedures involved in counseling based on the theory and practice taught in BC210 Counseling Theory. Direct interaction in a group counseling atmosphere develops students' understanding of and ability to address common problems that people face. Students receive 12 one-hour counseling sessions with a supervised LPC intern per semester, which results in 24 total counseling sessions for the year. *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory (must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to 12 students per section. Open to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. 3 hours.

### BC310 Counseling Practicum II

*The Department*

Course designed for students, while under supervision, to experience, observe, and apply in practice, counseling theory, methods, and techniques at an off-site location (10 hours per week). Includes supervision and evaluation from professor, as well as interactive feedback from professor and students within an on-site, group practicum context. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences, supplemented with a case summary. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis, treatment plan, and biblical integration with counseling theory. *Prerequisites:* BC305 Counseling Practicum I, BC215 Normal Human Growth, and BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior (the latter two must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight students per section. 3 hours.

### BC315 Counseling Practicum III

*The Department*

A course designed as a continuation of Practicum II with greater emphasis on comprehensive clinical definition carefully written in accordance with the standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences, supplemented with a case summary. *Prerequisites:* BC310 Counseling Practicum II. Enrollment limited to eight students per section. 3 hours.

### BC320 Counseling Practicum IV

*The Department*

A continuation of Practicum III experience with a greater emphasis on careful clinical definition according to the standards of the profession. *Prerequisite:* BC315 Counseling Practicum III. Enrollment limited to eight students per section. 3 hours.

### BC325 Counseling Practicum Elective

*The Department*

The counseling practicum elective is a continuation of Practicum III and IV with a greater emphasis on careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession. The course will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and M.A./BC student working to accrue additional practicum hours. The student will be supervised as he or she experiences, observes, and practices the application of counseling techniques at an off-site location. 1 hour.

## Directed Studies in Biblical Counseling

### BC901 Independent Study in Biblical Counseling

*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of biblical counseling not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1-4 hours.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

Michael S. Lawson, *Department Chair,  
Senior Professor*

Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished  
Professor*

Linden D. McLaughlin, *Associate  
Professor*

Donald P. Regier, *Associate Professor*

Philip F. Humphries, *Assistant Professor*

Jay L. Sedwick Jr., *Assistant Professor*

James H. Thames, *Assistant Professor*

Dan Bolin, *Adjunct Professor*

Wayne Cone, *Adjunct Professor*

Gahlen Crawford, *Adjunct Professor*

Jeff Gangel, *Adjunct Professor*

John Schimmer, *Adjunct Professor*

Mark H. Heinemann, *Visiting Professor  
and Missionary-in-Residence*

The purposes of this department are to equip students (1) to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education; (2) to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and (3) to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### CE101 Educational Process of the Church

*McLaughlin and Department*

A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age-groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 3 hours.

### CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

*Lawson*

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. 3 hours.

### CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations

*Heinemann, Hendricks, Lawson,  
McLaughlin, Sedwick, Regier*

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience and hands-on exploration of current media techniques in Christian Education, with emphasis on computer-based technology. 3 hours.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

The Christian Education department offers two ministry tracks in the Th.M. degree program, one with vocational concentrations and the other in cooperation with seven other academic departments of the Seminary. Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Christian Education concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Christian Education in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from the following courses:

CE315 Administrative Process	3
CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church	3
CE415 Church Ministries with Youth	3
CE425 Church Ministries with Adults	3
CE505 The Christian Home	3
CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry	3

## Curriculum and Instruction

### CE205 Small Group Process in Ministry

*Heinemann, Humphries*

The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small-

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

**CE210 Designing Biblical Instruction**  
*Heinemann, Sedwick*  
Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical instruction; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. 3 hours.

**CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education**  
*Lawson, Young*  
A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. Students in the Academic Ministries track may take WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of CE215. 3 hours.

**CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness**  
*The Department*  
A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations with emphasis on design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. 3 hours.

## Leadership and Administration

**CE305 Current Issues and Christian Education**  
*McLaughlin*  
A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. 2 hours.

**CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education**  
*Thames*  
A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. 3 hours.

**CE315 Administrative Process**  
*McLaughlin, Thames*  
A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards

and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. 3 hours.

**CE320 Christian School Administration**  
*Humphries*  
A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. 3 hours.

**CE325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry**  
*Sedwick*  
A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. 3 hours.

## Age-Group Ministries

**CE405 Early Childhood Education**  
*Humphries, Lawrence*  
A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips. 3 hours.

**CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church**  
*Humphries, Lawrence*  
A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. 3 hours.

**CE415 Church Ministries with Youth**  
*Sedwick*  
A study of the nature and needs of young people and objectives and methods of Christian education for youth. Group dynamics and discussion of practical problems and issues related to youth work are also discussed. Students will develop a working philosophy of youth ministry. 3 hours.

**CE420 Christian Camping**  
*Bolin*  
A study of the philosophy, objectives, administration, and counselor leadership of camp activities with attention to

curriculum, program planning, worship, recreation, crafts, counseling, and leadership development. 3 hours.

**CE425 Church Ministries with Adults**  
*Humphries*  
A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. 3 hours.

**CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries**  
*Sedwick*  
A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth with emphasis on evangelism and discipleship. Attention is given to the philosophy of and principles for the four levels of youth programming: outreach, growth, ministry, and multiplication. 3 hours.

**CE435 Developing and Leading Women's Ministry**  
*Baker, Edwards*  
A study of the principles and strategies in understanding, developing, administering, and directing women's ministries in local churches and other Christian organizations. 3 hours.

**CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church**  
*Humphries*  
A study of biblical and practical principles of single adult and senior adult ministry designed to enable students to understand, develop, administer, and oversee a local church program for single or senior adults. 3 hours.

## Home and Family

**CE505 The Christian Home**  
*Humphries*  
A study of problems of Christian family life, the meaning of Christian marriage, church-home relationships, family worship, finances, child training, and home-community relationships. 3 hours.

**CE510 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems**  
*Sedwick*  
A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 2 hours.

**CE515 Family Life Education**  
*Humphries*  
Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. 3 hours.

## Media

**CE605 Christian Journalism**  
*Glahn*  
A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing articles for publication. Enrollment limited to 12 students and requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.

**CE610 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production**  
*Regier*  
An opportunity for students who have completed CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations to explore some facet of visual communication more deeply. 1 hour.



# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## Specialized Education

### CE705 Principles of Discipleship

*The Department*

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the life of Christ. 3 hours.

### CE710 Practice of Discipleship

*The Department*

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor exposes students to a model by which they share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. Students participate in personal projects, development of relational skills, Scripture memory, guided discussions, and application of biblical principles. 3 hours.

### CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry

*Humphries, Sedwick*

From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. A comprehensive approach to evaluating various church ministries will be developed.

Weddings, funerals, and baptismal services will be discussed. 3 hours.

### CE720 Creativity

*Hendricks*

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 25 students. Closed to first-year students. 2 hours.

## Directed Studies

### CE901 Independent Study in Christian Education

*The Department*

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### CE902 Christian Education Thesis

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.



## DEPARTMENT OF WORLD MISSIONS & INTERCULTURAL STUDIES

**Michael Pocock**, *Department Chair,*  
*Senior Professor*

**Ramesh P. Richard**, *Professor*

**Mark S. Young**, *Professor*

**Walter L. Baker**, *Associate Professor*

*Emeritus, Adjunct Professor*

**Shigeko Hironaga**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Larry Waters**, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to focus students' attention on Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource for the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation to those called to intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares students for intercultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leadership for the growing global missionary movement.

## REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### WM101 Introduction to World Missions

*Pocock, Young*

A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. 3 hours.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a World Missions concentration must complete at least nine hours of the following electives within the department:

1 foundations course	3
1 contexts course	2
1 strategic approaches course	2 or 3*
1 biblical and theological studies course	2 or 3*

(\*If WM405, WM410, or WM505 is chosen, the extra hour of each course would be in addition to normal elective requirements and would count as either free electives in the Th.M. program, or as extra hours in the M.A./CM program. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for two hours' credit and one hour audit.)

### Foundations for Intercultural Ministry

#### WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry

*Young*

A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. 3 hours.

### WM210 Intercultural Communication

*Young*

The development and assessment of a theoretical model of intercultural communication and an exploration of communication strategies for creating understanding interculturally. 3 hours.

### WM215 Dynamics of Missionary Development

*The Department*

A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in last semester of study. 3 hours.

### Contexts for Intercultural Ministry

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## **WM305 Ministry in African Contexts**

*Cunningham*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in African contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

## **WM310 Ministry in Asian Contexts**

*Low*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Asian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

## **WM315 Ministry in Latin American Contexts**

*López*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Latin American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

## **WM320 Ministry in European Contexts**

*Young*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in European contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

## **WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America**

*Pocock*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

## **WM330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts**

*Cate*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

## **WM335 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts**

*López, Pocock*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Roman Catholic contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

## **WM340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts**

*Low*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Chinese contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

## **WM345 Ministry in Russian Contexts**

*The Department*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Russian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

## **Strategic Approaches to Intercultural Ministry**

### **WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts**

*Lawson*

A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 3 hours.

## **WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts**

*Young*

A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. Students in the Academic Ministries track may substitute this course for CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education. May also credit toward the Ph.D. program (with approval from the director of Ph.D. studies). 3 hours.

## **WM415 Church Ministry in Global Perspective**

*Baker*

Students will develop a philosophy and strategy for building local churches with global impact, including how to network with parachurch organizations to advance Christ's global mandate. 2 hours.

## **WM420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples**

*Pocock*

A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups; and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. 2 hours.

## **WM425 Intercultural Church Planting**

*Pocock*

A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. 2 hours.

## **WM430 Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities**

*Pocock*

A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions with emphasis on living conditions; social, ethnic, linguistic, and economic diversities and needs; and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas. 2 hours.

## **WM435 Principles of Church Growth**

*Baker*

A study of the church growth movement in light of biblical principles, including practical steps to advancing the growth and multiplication of local churches at home and abroad. 2 hours.

## **Biblical and Theological Studies for Intercultural Ministry**

### **WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions**

*Baker*

A study of the history of non-Christian religions, their major concepts, and the philosophical structures undergirding

the non-Western world. It includes the interface of the uniqueness of Christianity in a pluralistic world. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 3 hours.

## **WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology**

*Richard*

A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity—the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world, soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

## **WM515 Acts, the Church, and Culture**

*Young*

A seminar-style consideration of the formulation of transcultural ministry principles from sociocultural, theological, literary, and exegetical analyses of selected portions of the Acts narrative. Prerequisites: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics, WM101 Introduction to World Missions. 2 hours.

## **WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions**

*Young*

A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. 2 hours.

## **WM525 Spiritual Warfare**

*Pocock*

A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or Satanic sources in their own or others' cultures. 2 hours.

## **WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism**

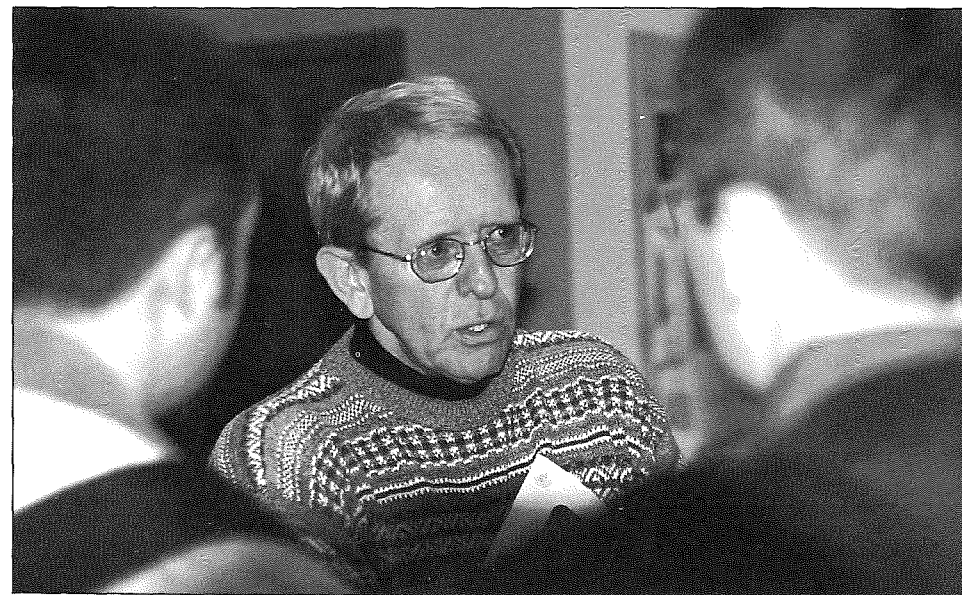
*Richard*

A study of worldviews that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

## **WM535 Theology and World Religions**

*Horrell*

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effec-





# Course DESCRIPTIONS

tively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.  
2 hours.

## TESOL Courses

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must include these electives as part of or in addition to their degree program requirements. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, consult the Special Programs and Sessions section of this catalog. These electives are open to students in all degree programs.

## WM605 General Linguistics

*Hironaga*  
An overview of the systematic elements of the English language emphasizing syntax, phonology, and morphology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. 3 hours.

## WM610 Introduction to TESOL

*Hironaga*  
An introductory course which considers theories of language, language acquisition, and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. 3 hours.

## WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL

*The Department*  
Teaching and techniques of TESOL, integrating the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation and testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation. *Prerequisite:* WM610 Introduction to TESOL. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies

### WM901 Independent Study in Missions

*The Department*  
Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### WM902 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis

*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions and Intercultural Studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

### WM903 Mission Field Research

*The Department*  
On-the-field training and research including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. 2 hours.



## DEPARTMENT OF SPIRITUAL FORMATION & LEADERSHIP

TBA, *Department Chair*

**Howard G. Hendricks**, *Chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership, Distinguished Professor*

**Andrew B. Seidel**, *Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership, Adjunct Professor*

**George M. Hillman**, *Director of Center for Biblical Studies, Instructor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership*

**Peter V. Deison**, *Adjunct Professor*

**David W. Kanne**, *Director of Leadership Evaluation and Development (LEAD), Adjunct Professor*

The new Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership is a combination of the Department of Field Education and the Spiritual Formation and Leadership courses offered by the Center for Christian Leadership.

The purpose of this department is to develop character and personal vision that enables students to:

- sharpen relational skills
- integrate classroom studies with ministry experience
- acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills
- evaluate their giftedness, passions, and vocational goals.

This focus is based largely on small group and internship contexts, which facilitate spiritual formation and ministry development of future "godly servant-leaders." Spiritual formation will be addressed primarily in the first three semesters. Ministry Leadership (formerly Field Education internships) will be introduced at the new student retreat in the first semester, and become prominent in the fourth semester. The issues addressed in the first three semesters of spiritual formation will aid in the students' understanding of ministry development.

Th.M. students are required to enroll in SF101–SF104 during their first four semesters of study at the Seminary. Though the courses are noncredit they will appear on students' transcripts.

Ministry Leadership credit is required of all Th.M. and S.T.M. students, and also those in the M.A. program in Christian Education, as detailed below. (It is also available to students in other degree programs as elective credit.)

Th.M.—2 hours

S.T.M.—1 hour

M.A./CE—2 hours (ML165 Christian Education Internship)

Additional internship hours may also be credited toward a degree. Normally only one ministry leadership internship may be taken at a time.

Each student must identify a mentor who agrees to supervise the internship. (Mentors must be approved by the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership. For information on available opportunities, consult the Job Board postings on the Seminary web site.) Required Ministry Leadership internships may be completed in one of four ways:

- 1 Semester—Intensive (27 hours a week for 15 weeks)
- 2 Semesters—(13 hours a week for 30 weeks)
- 3 Semesters—(9 hours a week for 45 weeks)
- 4 Semesters—(7 hours a week for 60 weeks)

To encourage global/cross-cultural perspectives and skills, students may participate in the Summer Missions Internship (SMI) program as a part of any required track internship. Participation in a preapproved short-term mission trip experience can count toward up to one third of the total hours of ministry experience required.

Ministry Leadership courses follow the same academic regulations as other academic courses. Consult the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership or visit the Seminary's web site for more information.

## REQUIRED COURSES

### Spiritual Formation

The following four courses must be taken in sequence and are required of all first- and second-year Th.M. students. Each student is placed in a Spiritual Formation group that meets together for four consecutive semesters and is led by a qualified mentor. Retreats, outreach events, work projects, and campus activities are woven through the two-year experience.

### SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity)

This course challenges students to grasp more fully the reality of identity in Christ both personally and corporately. *Life Inventory* is the primary resource used in discovering and estab-

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

lishing identity. An adequate understanding of one's identity in relation to God, self, the body of Christ, and the world is presented as a precursor to developing authentic community. *Noncredit, fall only.*

## SF102 Spiritual Formation II (Community)

This course challenges students to pursue new depths of trust out of common commitment to discovering God's authorship in their lives. *Life Story* is the primary resource used in guiding each group toward the development of authentic community. *Noncredit, spring only.*

## SF103 Spiritual Formation III (Integrity)

This course challenges students to examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives. *Life Change* is the primary resource used in developing integrity in the lives of group members. *Noncredit, fall only.*

## SF104 Spiritual Formation IV (Ministry)

This course challenges students to implement their divine design in harmony with the mission of Christ and the uniqueness of others. *Life Message* is the primary resource used in establishing each group member's vision for future ministry. The course helps focus the remainder of the students' academic experiences by providing an opportunity to anticipate carefully how they might serve the Lord for a lifetime. *Noncredit, spring only.*

### Ministry Leadership

All required internships for the ministry tracks are two credit hour courses with as much as 400 hours of total involvement (200 hours per credit hour). Any internship may be taken as an elective for one or two semester hours of credit with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit. Details on the specific requirements of each internship may be obtained from the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department. Consult the Th.M. ministry track course listings in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for internships required in each degree program.

## MF105 Pastoral Leadership Internship

*Malphurs*  
Supervised field-based training in a local church with leadership opportunities in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF110 Church Planting Internship

*Malphurs*  
Supervised field-based training in plant-

ing and growing new churches in the United States. *Recommended prerequisite:* PM341 Church Planting I. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF115 Counseling Ministries Internship

*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical. *Recommended prerequisite:* BC101 Christian Counseling. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF120 Urban Ministries Internship

*Malphurs*  
Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in urban or inner-city context. *Recommended prerequisite:* PM510 Urban Demographics and Ministry. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF125 Educational Leadership Internship

*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church with emphasis on educational leadership. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF130 Academic Ministries Internship

*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in which students gain experience in course preparations, classroom leadership, consideration of academic issues, and testing and grading. For those in the Academic Ministries track, one of the two hours must include intensive teaching. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF135 Evangelism and Discipleship Internship

*Malphurs*  
Supervised field-based training in evangelism and/or discipleship in a foreign country or in the United States. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF140 Intercultural Ministries Internship

*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF145 Women's Ministry Internship

*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in ministry to women, in or outside a local church context. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF150 Media Arts Internship

*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills through media production and use in a

ministry context, which may include writing, acting, radio evangelism, church-based drama, and radio drama. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF155 Chaplaincy Internship

*Malphurs*  
Supervised field-based training in one of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: campus, corporate, correctional institution, hospital, military, or sports organizations. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF160 Parachurch Ministries Internship

*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in one or more parachurch ministry contexts. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF165 Christian Education Internship

*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the M.A. program in Christian Education requires the consent of the department. *1 or 2 hours.*

## MF170 Corporate Chaplaincy Internship

*Malphurs*  
Supervised field-based training in a business or industry in which the student gains exposure to and experience in all facets of ministry as a corporate chaplain. *Recommended prerequisite:* PM641 Ministry in the Corporate World. *1 or 2 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

#### Spiritual Formation

Spiritual Formation and Leadership electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for students in the M.A. (Biblical Studies) program. *Note:* SF210, whether taken for credit or audited, is a prerequisite for SF215–SF230.

## SF210 Preparation for Leadership

*The Department*  
This course is a requirement for leading a Spiritual Formation group. It trains leaders on the philosophy, process, and problems of leading a Spiritual Formation group and emphasizes personal leadership development through a mentoring model of discipleship. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 hours, winter and summer only.*

*Courses SF215–SF230 are to be taken consecutively and in conjunction with leading a Spiritual Formation group through SF101–SF104. This leader laboratory provides development and training in the context of leading. The integrated approach focuses on the development of character and skill in the context of relationships. Enrollment in courses SF215–SF230 requires consent of the department.*

## SF215 Leadership Development I (Invest)

*The Department*  
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF101 group, challenging them to invest in group members' lives using *Life Inventory*, and acquiring leadership skills for establishing small groups. *1 hour, fall only.*

## SF220 Leadership Development II (Connect)

*The Department*  
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF102 group, challenging them to connect members of the group using *Life Story*, and acquiring leadership skills for developing authentic community. *1 hour, spring only.*

## SF225 Leadership Development III (Explore)

*The Department*  
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF103 group, challenging them to explore issues of integrity with group members using *Life Change*, and acquiring leadership skills for facilitating spiritual growth. *1 hour, fall only.*

## SF230 Leadership Development IV (Direct)

*The Department*  
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF104 group, challenging them to direct group members according to their diversity using *Life Message*, and acquiring leadership skills for providing spiritual direction. *1 hour, spring only.*

## SF245 M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation Baker

This course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to a cross-cultural experience. This course may not be taken as a substitute for SF101. Required of and limited to M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics students. *1 hour.*

### Ministry Leadership

All elective internships may be taken for one or two semester hours of credit over one or two semesters with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit.

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## MF205 Campus Ministry Internship

*Malphurs*

Supervised field-based training on how to minister to high school and/or college students through an on-campus structure such as Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, or InterVarsity Christian Fellowship. 1 or 2 hours.

## MF210 Camping Internship

*Malphurs*

Supervised field-based experience in a camping ministry by working on the staff of a camp and learning from its director. 1 or 2 hours.

## MF215 TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) Internship

*Hillman*

Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural classroom situations in a foreign country or the United States. Required for TESOL certificate. 1 or 2 hours.

## MF220 Specialized Internship

*The Department*

Supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Ministry Leadership internships. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1 or 2 hours.

## Leadership

### CL205 Dynamics of Leadership

*Deison and Hendricks*

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership. Enrollment requires consent of professors. 3 hours, fall only.

### CL235 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision

*Deison*

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Limited enrollment. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.

### CL240 Leadership Seminar

*Seidel*

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasizing research and problems. *Prerequisite:* SF205 Dynamics of Leadership. 2 hours.

## Directed Study

### SF901 Independent Study in Spiritual Formation

*The Department*

Independent research on a subject in the area of spiritual formation not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. 1-4 hours.

### CL901 Independent Study in Leadership

*The Department*

Independent research on a subject in the area of leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. 1-4 hours.



# DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

**John W. Reed**, *Director*

**J. Ronald Blue**, *Coordinator of the Spanish D.Min. Program, Adjunct Professor*

**Gerardo Alfaro**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Bruce A. Ewing**, *Adjunct Professor*

**E. Antonio Nunez**, *Adjunct Professor*

**L. Stanford Orth Jr.**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Jay A. Quine**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Haddon W. Robinson**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Charles R. Swindoll**, *Adjunct Professor*

**King-Tai Tie**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Jeffrey A. Watson**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Jerry C. Wofford**, *Adjunct Professor*

**Donald J. Wyrzten**, *Adjunct Professor*

The Doctor of Ministry program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational ministry. For information on the D.Min. program see the Academic Programs section of this catalog or contact the Admissions Office.

## REQUIRED COURSES

### DM101 The Ministry Leader

*Lawrence*

Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns.

### DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar

*Reed, Willhite, Wofford*

A "walk-through" of the development of the applied research and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry research methods.

### DM103 The Applied Research Project

*The Department*

D.Min. studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. Students should register for DM103 (paying three hours of tuition) in the winter term prior to the May they anticipate graduation. For example, a student who wishes to graduate in May 2006, should register for DM103 in the winter term of 2005-06.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### Bible

### DM205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry

*Topic depends on professor*

A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

### DM210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature

*Johnson and Warren*

A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature.

### DM215 New Testament Theology in Today's Ministry

*Bock and Ralston*

A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of student interest, with emphasis on the

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

relationship of those issues and problems to ministry in various contemporary cultures.

## **DM220 Old Testament Theology in Today's Ministry**

*Chisholm and Warren*  
A study of Old Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of student interest with emphasis on the relationship of those issues and problems to ministry in various contemporary cultures.

## **Christian Education**

### **DM305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

### **DM310 Instructional and Learning Theories**

*Lawson*  
A survey of contemporary learning theories with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction.

### **DM315 Creative Problem-solving**

*Lawson*  
A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution.

### **DM320 Group Process in Church Ministry**

*Humphries*  
The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups.

### **DM325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education**

*Slaughter*  
An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authorities in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers.

### **DM330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting**

*Slaughter*  
An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries.

### **DM335 Trends and Issues in Church Education**

*McLaughlin*  
An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures.

### **DM340 Strategic Resource Development**

*Lawson, McLaughlin*  
The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fundraising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies.

### **DM345 Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing**

*Gangel*  
A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership.

### **DM350 Applied Educational Technology**

*Regier*  
A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries.

### **DM355 Trends and Issues in Family Ministries**

*Slaughter*  
A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the twenty-first century.

## **Communication**

### **DM405 Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

### **DM410 Homiletics Practicum**

*López, Ralston, Reed, Tie, Willhite*  
This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student's videotaped sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on his preaching from his congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Normally open to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment.

### **DM415 Evangelism and Assimilation**

*Cecil*  
A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization.

### **DM420 Creativity in Ministry**

*Hendricks*  
A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context.

### **DM425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture**

*Hendricks*  
A study of contemporary culture with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries.

### **DM430 Biblical Exposition for the Twenty-first Century**

*Warren, Willhite*  
Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and the modern world. To accomplish this task students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons.

### **DM435 Writing for Publication**

*Gangel*  
A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery.

### **DM440 Communication Relevance in Preaching**

*Willhite*  
The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages.

### **DM445 Sharpening Your Interpersonal Skills for Ministry**

*Williams, Williams*  
A practical application of God's Word on how to relate to others. Through discussion, study, and practice, students will grow in such interpersonal skills as listening, drawing out, confrontation, conflict management, building trust, living in community, and stress management.

### **DM450 Creativity in Preaching**

*Grant and Miller*  
A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively.

### **DM455 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons**

*Warren*  
A study aimed at preparing students to preach theological expository messages, current-issues expository messages, and biographical expository messages. *Prerequisite:* DM430 Biblical Exposition for the Twenty-first Century. Enrollment limited to 12 students.

### **DM460 Long-term Sermon Planning to Facilitate Life Change**

*Reed*  
A method for developing a series of expository sermons on a book of the Bible or a topic. The preacher is able to know the central proposition of each sermon in a series before preaching the first sermon. This permits the creation of effective strategies for communication and life change.

## **Leadership and Administration**

### **DM505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## **DM510 Leadership Evaluation and Development**

*Lawrence*  
LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas of the life of the leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods available.

## **DM515 Leadership and Management in the Church**

*Seidel*  
A study of critical leadership and management elements of church ministry. This course is intended to be a link between DM101 The Ministry Leader and DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry. The ultimate goal of this course is to help the student become more effective and more efficient in church ministry.

## **DM520 Church Planting and Extension**

*Andrus*  
A study of church-planting strategies with a focus on "mother-daughter" church extension strategies. Not included is cross-cultural church planting which is covered extensively in DM530.

## **DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry**

*Malphurs*  
This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry's core values, (2) craft a mission statement for the leader's ministry, (3) craft a vision statement for the leader's ministry, and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision.

## **DM530 Cross-cultural Church Planting**

*Pocock*  
A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools.

## **DM550 Effective Church Leadership in Selected Churches**

*Evans and Hawkins, Ewing, Getz, Swindoll and Young*  
An on-site study of the history, philosophy and programs of selected local churches. Students will participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis will be placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting.

## **Nurture**

### **DM605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

### **DM610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life**

*David Wyrzen*  
Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation.

### **DM615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling**

*Barnes, Jones*  
A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling.

### **DM620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness**

*Ralston and Donald Wyrzen*  
An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship.

### **DM625 Discipleship Dynamics**

*Bailey*  
An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles.

### **DM630 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas**

*Lightner*  
A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision making and resolution.

### **DM635 Marriage and Family Counseling**

*Jones*  
An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

## **Theology**

### **DM705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry**

*Topic depends on professor*  
A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

### **DM710 The Charismatic Movement**

*Hannah*  
A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement with exegesis of select biblical passages.

### **DM715 Theological Construction for Ministry**

*Hannah*  
Students "do theology" by constructing a biblical theology for their respective ministry organizations. Instruction focuses on theological grounding and directives for ministry as opposed to proof-texting.

### **DM720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry**

*Pocock and Young*  
The development of a biblical theology of culture and integration of the roles of culture and meaning in contextualized ministry. The course will provide a grid for evaluating ministries according to culture and meaning toward the goal of effectively contextualized and globalized ministry rather than copying indiscriminately.

### **DM725 Ministries of Reconciliation**

*Peterson*  
A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows

students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intra-church, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, and so on. The course goes beyond the "should" to develop the "how to" of reconciliation.

### **DM730 The Structure of Christian Doctrine**

*Hannah*  
Combining an emphasis on the history of doctrinal development with the insights of the Scriptures, this study is an attempt to think through the logic of Christian orthodox faith by an overview of the origins and content of the Christian theology.

### **DM735 The Role of Prayer in Ministry**

*Constable*  
A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry.

### **DM740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements**

*Pyne*  
A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics may vary due to student interest.

## **Directed Study**

### **DM901 Independent Study**

*The Department*  
Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student's research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program.



# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Richard A. Taylor, *Director*

### BIBLICAL STUDIES DIVISION

Eugene H. Merrill, *Director of Old Testament Studies*

Harold W. Hoehner, *Director of New Testament Studies*

Ronald B. Allen, *Director of Bible Exposition*

### THEOLOGICAL STUDIES DIVISION

J. Lanier Burns, *Director of Theological Studies*

The Doctor of Philosophy program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is divided into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies.

### PH.D. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES

In addition to the Biblical Studies core listed below, each student must take 12 hours of course work and write a 3-hour dissertation in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 11 hours of electives, with at least one course to be taken in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining 9 elective hours are open and taken in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.

With approval of the director, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts may be credited to the Ph.D. program.

### Biblical Studies

#### REQUIRED COURSES

##### BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds

*Allen and Merrill*

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

##### BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds

*The Department and Allman*

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. 2 hours.

##### BS1003 Hermeneutics

*Bock and Johnson*

A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on modern trends and applications. This will include issues like the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to the modern world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion on theory and discussion of texts. 3 hours.

##### BS1004 Research Procedures

*Hoehner and Taylor*

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. 1 hour.

### Old Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry

based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, comparative Semitic philology, ancient Near Eastern civilizations, and biblical theology. Ph.D. students majoring in Old Testament Studies are encouraged either to teach in the Center for Biblical Studies or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 12 hours of Old Testament courses, a 3-hour dissertation in Old Testament Studies, and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies (excluding NT9001 and NT9002) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

Before the end of the first semester in the Ph.D. program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department, but no credit will be given for such instruction.

#### REQUIRED COURSES

##### OT1001 Old Testament Criticism

*Taylor*

An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. 2 hours.

##### OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar

*Taylor*

An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. 2 hours.

##### OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology

*Merrill*

A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. *Prerequisite:* OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology. 2 hours.

Select any two courses from OT1004, OT1005, OT1006.

##### OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah

*Merrill*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

##### OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets

*Chisholm*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

##### OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings

*Glenn*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

##### OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

##### OT1009 Old Testament Dissertation Continuation

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

##### OT2005 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism

*Taylor*

Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. 3 hours.

##### OT2010 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls

*Taylor*

An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds of the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa<sup>a</sup>. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. 3 hours.

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

## OT2015 History of the Ancient Near East

Merrill

A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. 2 hours.

## OT2020 Introduction to Semitic Languages

Glenn

An introduction to the most important ancient Near Eastern Semitic languages and their major comparative features. The course surveys the basic grammar of Akkadian, Ugaritic, Aramaic, and Arabic, and considers how to use the resources available for the study of these languages for research in the text of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

## OT2025 Readings in Akkadian

Merrill

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. Prerequisite: OT2020 Introduction to Semitic Languages. 2 hours.

## OT2030 Readings in Ugaritic

Merrill

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Ugaritic poetic texts. The significance of Ugaritic literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. Prerequisite: OT2020 Introduction to Semitic Languages. 2 hours.

## OT2035 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions

Taylor

Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. 2 hours.

## OT2040 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums

Taylor

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. 3 hours.

## OT2045 Introduction to Syriac

Taylor

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical

Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. 3 hours.

## OT2050 Readings in Syriac Literature

Taylor

Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac *Peshitta*. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. Prerequisite: OT2045 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies

### OT9001 Methodology in Old Testament Research

Taylor

A consideration of methodological tools appropriate to particular research projects of Old Testament doctoral students. Attention is given to bibliographical concerns pertaining to both primary and secondary literature relevant to research in the field of Old Testament studies. 2 hours.

### OT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours.

## New Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 12 hours of New Testament courses (including NT1001 and NT1002), a 3-hour dissertation in New Testament Studies, and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding OT2025 and OT2030) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

## REQUIRED COURSES

### NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism

The Department

A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. 3 hours.

## NT1002 New Testament Theology

The Department

The examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration.

Prerequisite: BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds or NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism or concurrent enrollment in either. This prerequisite applies only to those in the Biblical Studies division with a concentration in New Testament Studies. 3 hours.

## NT1008 New Testament Dissertation

The Department

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

## NT1009 New Testament Dissertation Continuation

The Department

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 4 hours.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### NT2005 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism

Wallace

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on acquaintance with Greek manuscripts and an analysis of competing text-critical theories. 3 hours.

### NT2010 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark

Lowery

A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. 3 hours.

### NT2015 The Synoptic Gospels

Hoehner

A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. 3 hours.

### NT2030 Seminar in the Gospel and the Epistles of John

Harris

An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the

Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. 3 hours.

## NT2020 Seminar in the Theology of Paul

Grassmick

A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. 3 hours.

## NT2025 The Theology of the General Epistles

Fanning

A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. 3 hours.

## NT2035 Seminar on the Apocalyptic Genre

The Department

An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies

### NT9001 Teaching the New Testament

The Department

A student internship supervised by a professor in the department in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a Th.M. course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. 2 hours.

### NT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

## Bible Exposition Concentration

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 12 hours of Bible Exposition courses (including BE1001 and BE1002), a 3-hour dissertation in Bible Exposition, and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding OT2025 and OT2030) and one in New Testament Studies (excluding NT9001 and NT9002). Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

## REQUIRED COURSES

### BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books

*Allen*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. 3 hours.

### BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books

*Pentecost*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. 2 hours.

### BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

### BE1009 Bible Exposition Dissertation Continuation

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### BE2005 Seminar in the Pentateuch

*Alexander*

A study of the contents of the Pentateuch with emphasis on the theology of the books, their relationship to the rest of Scripture, and selected problems. 2 hours.

### BE2010 Seminar in Old Testament Historical Literature

*Allman*

A study of the historical books of the Old Testament—Joshua, Judges, Ruth, 1 and 2 Samuel, 1 and 2 Kings, 1 and 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther—with emphasis on their theology, their relationship to God's purposes, and selected problems. 2 hours.

### BE2015 Seminar in Wisdom and Poetic Literature

*Allen*

A study of the contents of the Old Testament wisdom literature and Psalms, with particular emphasis on types of poetic structures, themes, and problems in the respective books. 2 hours.

### BE2020 Seminar in the Preexilic Prophets

*Allen*

A study of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah, emphasizing the historical contexts, themes, and selected problems in the respective books. 2 hours.

### BE2025 Seminar in the Exilic and Postexilic Prophets

*Allman*

A study of Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with emphasis on the historical settings, themes, and problems in these books. 2 hours.

### BE2030 Seminar in the Synoptic Gospels and Acts

*Johnson*

A study of the Synoptic Gospels and Acts, with attention to the themes, emphases, problems, and differences of the books. 2 hours.

### BE2035 Seminar in Hebrews and the General Epistles

*Toussaint*

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Hebrews and the General Epistles (excluding the Johannine Epistles). 2 hours.

### BE2040 Seminar in Johannine Literature

*Toussaint*

A study of the features, themes, purposes, and problems of the Johannine writings—the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and Revelation. 2 hours.

### BE2045 Seminar in Pauline Literature I

*Pentecost*

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Galatians, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, and 1 and 3 Corinthians. 2 hours.

### BE2050 Seminar in Pauline Literature II

*Toussaint*

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Romans, the Prison Epistles, and the Pastoral Epistles. 2 hours.

### BE9001 Teaching Bible Exposition

*The Department*

Students pursuing ministry in teaching Bible courses at the college or seminary level participate in an internship with department faculty, receiving instruction in all aspects of teaching Bible Exposition courses and teaching at least one session of a master's-level course. 2 hours.

### BE9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition

*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

## PH.D. IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

This program requires 33 hours of course work including 12 hours of required courses, a 3-hour dissertation in Theological Studies, and 18 hours of electives with at least 10 of the elective hours taken in the Theological Studies division. Students will choose a concentration of 9 hours either in Historical Theology or Systematic Theology. Consult the divisional director for details.

## REQUIRED COURSES

### TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography

*The Division*

A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. 3 hours.

### TS1002 Seminar in Theological Method

*The Division*

A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography. 3 hours.

### TS1003 Seminar in Twentieth-century Theology and Theologians

*The Division*

A critical study of contemporary theologians and trends in theology. 3 hours.

### TS1004 Seminar in Twentieth-century American Evangelical Thought

*The Division*

A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America. 3 hours.

### TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Theological Studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

### OT1009 Theological Studies Dissertation Continuation

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### TS2005 Seminar in Systematic Theology

*The Division*

A critical study of a doctrinal area, such as Trinitarianism, Christology, anthropology, ecclesiology, or eschatology. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. 3 hours.

### TS2010 Seminar in Historical Theology

*The Division*

A critical study of a selected period, figure, or theme in the history of Christian thought. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. 3 hours.

### TS9001 Teaching Internship

*The Division*

A supervised practicum in the science and art of classroom preparation, instruction, and examination. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching systematic or historical theology courses at the college or seminary level. 3 hours.

### TS9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology

*The Division*

Independent research on an approved topic with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours.

## ADDITIONAL DOCTORAL COURSE

Students can select the following course as one of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

### CE2005 Seminar in Christian Higher Education

*Thames*

A seminar on the status of Bible col-



# Course DESCRIPTIONS

leges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries at the beginning of the twenty-first century with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. 2 hours.

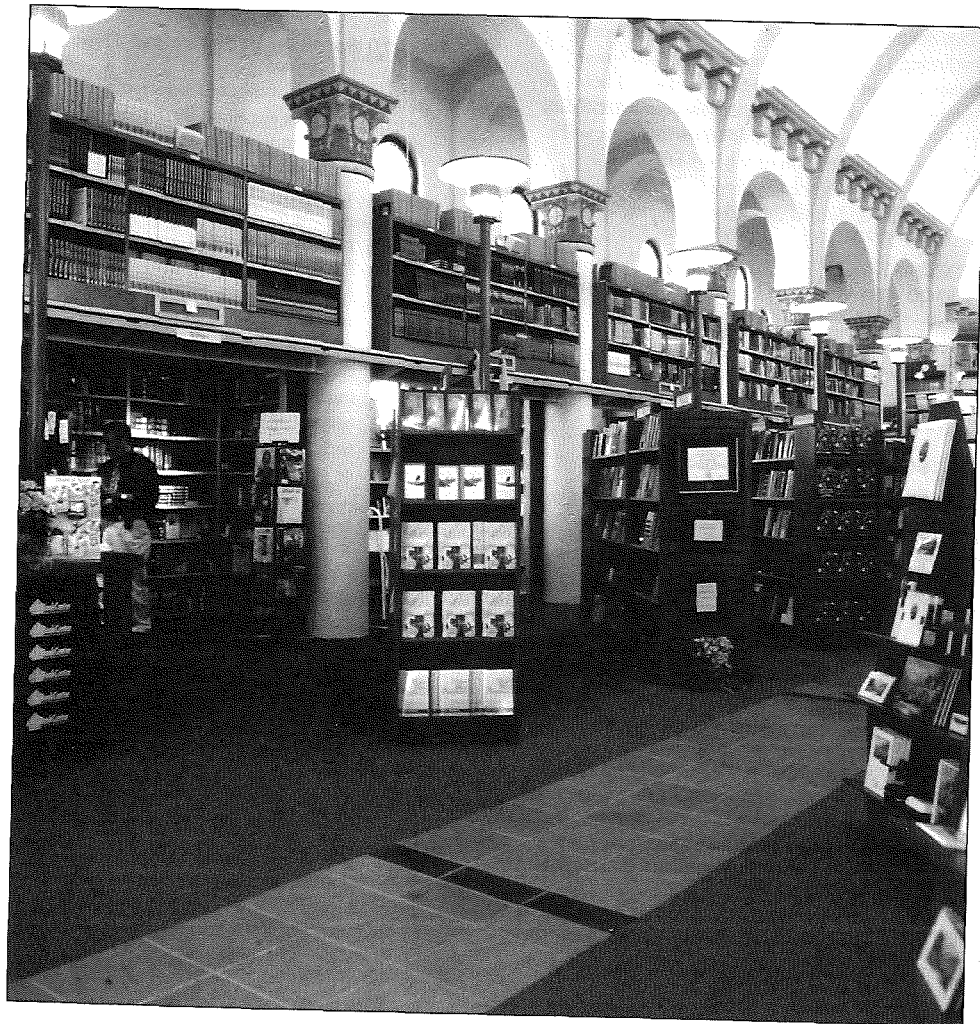
## NONCREDIT ELECTIVE COURSE

### TG1000 Reading Theological German

*Harris*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological German designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading which fulfills the Ph.D. requirements for ability in German. This is not a course in conversational German, although points concerning

conversation and pronunciation will occasionally be covered as an aid to study and memorization. Students are expected to work through the assigned material for themselves before coming to class. Class time will be spent in discussion of the assigned material, introduction of new material, responding to questions, and covering assigned exercises. It is the student's responsibility to keep up by completing the assigned reading and exercises. This is crucial for the student's success in mastering the material and developing a reading knowledge of German. 2 hours.



## INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies, a cooperative program of several evangelical seminaries. Courses are offered on audiocassette tape based on lectures by biblical scholars. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete the requirements stipulated in the syllabi. ITS courses can be used toward unrestricted electives in a degree program. Substitution of selected ITS courses for required courses in a degree program is only allowed in exceptional circumstances with Credits Committee approval.

For more information, contact the External Studies Office by phone (800-992-0998, ext. 3772), by e-mail (externalstudies@dts.edu), or by visiting the Seminary's web site (www.dts.edu).

The following courses are presently available.

### Old Testament

#### IOT501 The Pentateuch

*R. Laird Harris*

A study of the contents of the Pentateuch against its archaeological background, together with consideration of the particular Pentateuchal problems of evolution and higher criticism. The laws which form the basis of Israel's theocracy are examined with regard to their content, meaning, and applicability today. 2 hours.

#### IOT502 Conquest and Settlement

*John J. Davis*

A study of the conquest and settlement period in Israel's history from the standpoint of archaeology, theological truths, and history. The books included in the study are Joshua, Judges, and Ruth. Special consideration is given to the Late Bronze Age materials from Palestine which provide cultural background. 2 hours.

#### IOT505 The Book of Psalms

*Bruce K. Waltke*

An introduction to the Book of Psalms with emphasis on the principles of exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in selected portions. Attention is given to the various forms of psalms, their setting within the historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. 2 hours.

#### IOT506 Understanding the Old Testament

*Bruce K. Waltke*

A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament as it relates to Old Testament theology, that is, the establishment of God's kingdom on earth. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. 3 hours.

#### IOT507 The Book of Proverbs

*Bruce K. Waltke*

An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting with attention to critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required. 3 hours.

#### IOT509 The Christian and Old Testament Theology

*Walter C. Kaiser*

A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of

# Course DESCRIPTIONS

the atonement, the relationship between the Law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. 3 hours.

## New Testament

### INT501 The Sermon on the Mount

*John R. W. Stott*

The course is an exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5-7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage. 2 hours.

### INT502 The Pastoral Epistles

*John R. W. Stott*

An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. 3 hours.

### INT503 The Epistle to the Romans

*Harold W. Hoehner*

An exegetical and theological study of Paul's Epistle to the Romans in the Greek text. It includes the treatment of selected historical, grammatical, structural, and lexical data which relate to the meaning of this important New Testament document. Special emphasis is given to the theological themes and overall argument of the Epistle. This course assumes a basic skill in Greek exegesis and the ability to make grammatical and textual critical evaluations and do Greek word studies. 3 hours.

### INT504 The Gospels/Life of Christ

*Terry C. Hulbert*

A chronological, synthetic study of the four Gospel records, emphasizing the time, place, circumstances, and persons involved in the events of our Lord's ministry, with a view to a fuller understanding of the significance of His words and works. 3 hours.

### INT505 The Parables of Jesus

*Craig L. Blomberg*

Methods of interpreting Jesus' parables are surveyed and then an eclectic model drawing on the best insights of

each parable is applied to some of the major narrative parables in the Gospels. Conclusions are drawn concerning the theology and significance of this portion of Jesus' teaching. 2 hours.

### INT506 The Gospel of Luke

*Darrell L. Bock*

An examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on its message and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. 3 hours.

### INT507 The Acts of the Apostles

*Darrell L. Bock*

An exegetical examination of Acts with concentration on the biblical theology of the book, the historical background of events, and the theological emphasis of the speeches. Special attention is given to the relationship between the church and Israel in the early church era. 3 hours.

## Systematic Theology

### IST506 The Doctrine of the Trinity

*Peter Toon*

A biblical and historical examination of the doctrine of the Trinity which traces how this doctrine emerged in the fourth century, major ways it has been understood, and its importance for a proper understanding of the God-man relationship. 3 hours.

## Church History

### ICH503 The History of Christianity in America

*John D. Hannah*

A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present with emphasis on numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.

### ICH505 Survey of Church History

*Garth M. Rosell*

The course is designed to provide the student with a basic introduction to the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the present day. 3 hours.

### ICH506 The History of the Church to the Reformation

*Garth M. Rosell*

A study of the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the time of Protestant Reformation. 3 hours.

### ICH507 The History of the Church since the Reformation

*Garth M. Rosell*

A study of the development of the Christian church since the time of the Protestant Reformation. 3 hours.

### ICH510 The History of the Charismatic Movement

*John D. Hannah*

A historical and theological study of the origins and developments within the Classical Pentecostal, Charismatic Renewalist, and Restoration movements with emphasis on theological backgrounds and trends. 3 hours.

## General Ministry Studies

### IMT501 Spiritual Formation: The Corporate Dimensions of Spirituality

*John R. Lillis*

An investigation into the meaning of biblical Christianity and its relationship to faith and practice within contemporary cultural contexts. Special attention is given to the corporate dimensions of spirituality and spiritual formation as defined in the New Testament. Those historical and cultural factors which have led to the privatization of Christianity are analyzed and discussed. A paradigm of spiritual growth and maturity which focuses on the assembly rather than the individual is developed.

3 hours.

### IMT502 The Role of Women in Ministry

*Lucy L. Mabery-Foster*

A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the home, church, and society. The course includes principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women and is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries. 3 hours.

## Christian Education

### ICE501 Church Leadership and Administration

*Kenneth O. Gangel*

A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders.

Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. 2 hours.

### ICE502 Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Church and Christian Organizations

*Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel*

An examination of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist Christian leaders in developing skills in interpersonal communication and the productive use of conflict. 2 hours.

### ICE503 Advanced Leadership and Administration

*Kenneth O. Gangel*

A study of the biblical foundation and practical functions of administrative leadership in churches and Christian organizations. 2 hours.

### ICE505 Effective Administrative Leadership

*Kenneth O. Gangel*

The purpose of this course is to assist in the training of Christian administrative leaders by producing a helpful balance of both the biblical information concerning leadership and the practical "day-to-day" information needed for successful leadership. The goal of this study is for the student to obtain a fresh understanding of practical application of biblical leadership, principally for his or her ministry setting. 2 hours.

## World Missions

### IWM501 Introduction to World Christian Missions

*William D. Taylor*

An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. 3 hours.

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

<b>FACULTY</b>	132
<b>FACULTY PUBLICATIONS</b>	148
<b>ADMINISTRATION</b>	152
<b>BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS</b>	153
<b>DOCTRINAL STATEMENT</b>	154
<b>ANNUAL LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES</b>	158
<b>AWARDS</b>	159
<b>SCHOLARSHIPS</b>	161
<b>STUDENT SUMMARY</b>	166
<b>ACADEMIC CALENDAR</b>	168

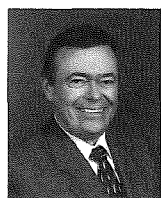
# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## THE FACULTY

The greatest asset of a seminary is its faculty members, because they translate the school's philosophy into meaningful content in the classroom. Dallas Seminary faculty devote much of their time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

### RESIDENT FACULTY, DALLAS CAMPUS

\* Indicates when full-time faculty service began.



#### RONALD B. ALLEN

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition  
1995-.\*

Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; B.A., California State University at Los Angeles, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; Th.D., 1973.

In addition to his teaching responsibilities at Dallas Seminary, Dr. Allen frequently ministers as a guest professor in numerous schools in North America and in several countries in Europe, the Middle East, and Asia. He is a popular Bible conference speaker, and has been a biblical and theological consultant for Maranatha Music. An articulate writer, he was senior editor for *The New King James Version*, *Old Testament* and the *Old Testament* editor for both *The Nelson Study Bible* and *The Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary*.

#### JAMES E. ALLMAN

Associate Professor of Bible Exposition  
2000-.

B.A., University of Oklahoma, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1984.

Dr. Allman was professor at Crichton College for eighteen years before joining the DTS faculty. Since 1987, he has been a visiting lecturer in Australia, Ukraine, and India, and has also conducted mission trips in those nations and in Siberia. For the past three years he has been engaged as a translator for many of the psalms in the *Holman Christian Standard Bible*. Dr. Allman has written articles for *Life and Work Directions* for the Baptist Sunday School Board.



#### MARK L. BAILEY

Professor of Bible Exposition, President  
1985-.

A.A., Maricopa Technical College, 1970; B.A., Southwestern College, 1972; M.Div., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; Th.M., 1977; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.

Dr. Bailey recently assumed the Seminary's presidency after years of service as both a professor and the Vice President for Academic Affairs, as well as his role as pastor of a local church. He was a seminar instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries for twenty years and is in demand for Bible conferences and other preaching engagements. His overseas ministries have included Venezuela, Argentina, and Hungary. He is also a regular tour leader in the lands of the Bible, including Israel, Jordan, Egypt, Turkey, Greece, and Rome.

#### C. GARY BARNES

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1997-.

B.S., Cornell University, 1977; M.S., Mankato State University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ed.M., Columbia University, 1991; Ph.D., 1994.

Dr. Barnes is an ordained minister, a licensed psychologist, and a licensed specialist in school psychology who specializes in marriage and family research, counseling, and training. After graduating from Dallas Seminary, he served as an assistant pastor for seven years and then earned a Ph.D. in psychology at Columbia University. While in the New York area he was a research project coordinator at NYU Medical Center's Family Studies Clinic and later completed a two-year postdoctoral fellowship through Parkland Hospital (Dallas) and the Child Guidance Clinics of Dallas and Texoma.



#### CHARLES P. BAYLIS

Associate Professor of Bible Exposition  
Director of Tampa Bay Extension  
1994-.

B.S.E., University of Michigan, 1970; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1989.

Dr. Baylis is the director and teacher at the Seminary's Tampa campus. He also teaches at both the San Antonio and Houston extensions as well as on the main campus. Dr. Baylis has been a Bible study teacher in many different contexts in addition to being an adjunct professor for the Word of Life Bible Institute. He has written a number of articles for journals and periodicals. Dr. Baylis greatly enjoys spending time with his family and in his off hours he can be found with his wife Sharon and their three children.

#### KENT D. BERGHUIS

Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology  
1999-.

B.A., Faith Baptist Bible College, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2002.

Dr. Berghuis brings a rich ministerial background to the field of systematic theology. Both he and his wife played college basketball, toured the country in Christian music groups, and labored together in youth ministry. Dr. Berghuis has also served as associate pastor and pastor at churches in Texas, Ohio, and Illinois. In addition to his teaching responsibilities at Dallas Seminary, he recently completed his Ph.D. dissertation on "Christian Fasting: A Theological Approach."



#### DARRELL L. BOCK

Research Professor of New Testament Studies  
Professor of Spiritual Development and Culture  
1982-.

B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.

Dr. Bock has earned international recognition as a Humboldt Scholar (Tübingen University in Germany) and for his groundbreaking work in Luke-Acts and in Jesus' examination before the Jews. He was president of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) for 2000-2001, and serves as corresponding editor for *Christianity Today*. His articles appear in leading journals and periodicals, including many secular publications such as the *Los Angeles Times* and the *Dallas Morning News*. He also serves on staff and is an elder at Trinity Fellowship Church.

#### STEPHEN J. BRAMER

Professor of Bible Exposition  
1997-.

B.Th., Ontario Bible College, 1976; B.A., University of Waterloo, 1978; M.Div., Ontario Theological Seminary, 1980; Th.M., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.

Dr. Bramer taught for sixteen years at Briercrest Bible College and at Briercrest Biblical Seminary in Saskatchewan, Canada, before joining the faculty of Dallas Seminary. He has also enjoyed a variety of other ministries such as that of teaching elder, youth pastor, and pulpit supply throughout Canada and the United States. For four years he was chairman of the steering committee that organized Canada's largest annual youth retreat. In addition to his writings, Dr. Bramer is currently compiling a joke book for teachers of the Bible.



#### G. WILLIAM BRYAN

Chaplain  
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1985-.

B.A., Wheaton College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; M.Ed., Central (Oklahoma) State University, 1968.

Chaplain Bryan has ministered for twenty-three years in a variety of pastoral areas, including senior and associate pastor, youth director, and minister of youth, music, and education. He has also devoted many years to Bible conferences and Christian conference centers where he has been speaker, worship leader, board member, and chairman. He has also ministered extensively throughout the Caribbean and Latin America.

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information



**J. LANIER BURNS**

*Chair and Senior Professor of Systematic Theology*  
1982–.

B.A., Davidson College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Th.D., 1979; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1993; Post-doctoral research, Harvard University, 2002.

Recognized in several editions of *Who's Who*, Dr. Burns is actively involved in Christian and secular organizations and devotes time to Bible conferences, evangelistic crusades, pastoral leadership training and administration. For nearly thirty years he has served as president of the Asian Christian Academy in Bangalore, India.

**DOUGLAS M. CECIL**

*Director, Alumni and Church Relations*  
*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1988–.

B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., 1991.

Dr. Cecil is an ordained minister who complements his Seminary responsibilities by training students to serve in hospitals around the Dallas area. He is currently the acting director of the Association of Evangelical Ministers and a professional, certified chaplain with Hospital Chaplains' Ministry of America, a ministry he has had for the past twenty years. A former captain in the U.S. Air Force, Dr. Cecil is very active in his local church and a regular tour leader in Israel.



**ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.**

*Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
1981–.

B.A., Syracuse University, 1973; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.M., 1978; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

While he enjoys teaching the full breadth of Old Testament Studies, Dr. Chisholm takes special delight in the major and minor prophets. He can take the intricacies of those books and communicate them for marketplace use, as evidenced in his published texts on Hosea, Joel, Isaiah, and Amos. He was the translation consultant for the *International Children's Bible* and for *The Everyday Bible*.

**THOMAS L. CONSTABLE**

*Chair and Senior Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1966–.

Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; B.A., Wheaton College, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1969.

Dr. Constable is the founder of Dallas Seminary's Field Education department (1970) and the Center for Biblical Studies (1973), both of which he directed for many years before assuming other responsibilities. Today Dr. Constable maintains an active academic, pulpit supply, and conference-speaking ministry around the world. He has ministered in nearly three dozen countries and written commentaries on every book of the Bible. Dr. Constable also founded a church, pastored it for twelve years, and has served as one of its elders for many years.

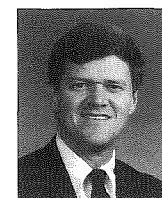


**DORIAN G. COOVER-COX**

*Assistant Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
2001–.

B.A., Wheaton College, 1975; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Coover-Cox has been a part of DTS for over twenty years—as a student, an adjunct teacher, and associate editor for *Bibliotheca Sacra*. Originally, she came to the Seminary to become a better editor; she found, however, that what she enjoys most about editing is helping people learn. While still an editor, she has found her niche in the classroom as well, encouraging students as they learn Hebrew at DTS.



**BUIST M. FANNING III**

*Chair and Professor of New Testament Studies*  
1974–.

B.A., College of Charleston, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1987.

Dr. Fanning has devoted over a quarter of a century to teaching New Testament at Dallas Seminary and an equal length of time to various service and leadership positions at his local church. This continuous balance of scholarship and ministry is evident to students in his New Testament literature and exegesis classes. Dr. Fanning holds leadership positions in several professional societies and has preached in England, Fiji, Germany, India, Israel, the Philippines, Russia, and Sweden.

**ROBERT J. GARIPPA**

*Vice President for Student Services*  
*Dean of Students*  
2000–.

B.A., Columbia International University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1994.

Dr. Garippa is uniquely fitted for his role as Dean of Students with over thirty years of pastoral and administrative experience. Dr. Garippa is married to Elainadel, daughter of Wycliffe Bible Translators founder, Dr. W. Cameron Townsend. Dr. Garippa and Elainadel enjoy a warm family life with their seven children.



**DONALD R. GLENN**

*Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
1967–.

B.S., Wheaton College, 1961; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; M.A., Brandeis University, 1966; doctoral study, Brandeis University.

Professor Glenn is a much sought-after scholar for Bible publications. He has served on various committees for the *New International Version*, consulted for the *New Century Version*, the *New International Reader's Version*, and Petersen's *The Message*. In addition, he has translated and edited major Old Testament portions of the *NET Bible*. He also contributed to *The Bible Knowledge Commentary*. Professor Glenn has traveled extensively throughout Europe, Canada, and Mexico.

**REG GRANT**

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1982–.

B.A., Texas Tech University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Th.D., 1988.

Dr. Grant enjoys teaching courses in homiletics, drama, voice, creative writing, and creative radio production. He also serves on the advisory boards for Nest Entertainment, Probe Ministries, and Visual Entertainment, Inc. Dr. Grant has coauthored several books and has written, produced, and acted for radio, television, theater, and film. Dr. Grant is married to Lauren and they have three children.



**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**

*Professor of New Testament Studies*  
*Vice President for Academic Affairs*  
*Academic Dean*  
1974–.

Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; B.A., Seattle Pacific College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; Ph.D., University of Glasgow, 2000.

Throughout his twenty-eight years of teaching New Testament courses at Dallas Seminary, Dr. Grassmick has served in various leadership and teaching roles in his local church. Thus he brings a rich background of pastor-teacher experience to the classroom and academic administration. He holds membership in two professional societies and has traveled to western Canada, Europe, and Israel. His wife Karen serves on the administrative staff of the Seminary.

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information



## KENNETH G. HANNA

Director of the Houston Extension  
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition  
2002–

B.A., Bryan College, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1961; Th.D., 1964.

A veteran Bible professor and scholar, Dr. Hanna has taught at six institutions and served as president of two: Winnipeg Bible College and Theological Seminary (now Providence) and Bryan College. He has had numerous articles published in periodicals and in the *Christian Life Bible*. He has also been a regular teacher on several radio programs, such as "Radio School of the Bible." His service and leadership have included many board chairmanships and presidencies, including the Evangelical Theological Society of Canada and the Evangelical Pastors' Fellowship.

## JOHN D. HANNAH

Chair and Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology  
1972–

B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; Th.D., 1974; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; postdoctoral study, Yale University, 1993.

Dr. Hannah has enjoyed a distinguished thirty-year career at Dallas Seminary and has been department chair of Historical Theology for the last twenty years. He is a frequent and popular church and conference speaker both at home and abroad. His publications include books, journals, chapters in books, audio materials, and computerized works. He remains active in church ministries and serves on the boards of several organizations.



## W. HALL HARRIS III

Professor of New Testament Studies  
1978–

B.A., North Carolina State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1989.

During his twenty-five years as a member of the Seminary faculty, Dr. Harris has remained extremely active in local church leadership positions. As an ordained minister, he has been a single adults pastor, elder, and adult Sunday school teacher. Dr. Harris also serves as project director and general editor of the *NET Bible*, the first Bible to be published electronically on the Internet ([www.netbible.org](http://www.netbible.org)). He has ministered extensively in Western Europe, especially in Germany and Italy.

## GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

Director of Admissions  
1998–

A.A. Joliet Junior College, 1977; B.A., Moody Bible Institute, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992.

Before joining the faculty as director of admissions, Mr. Hatteberg worked in recruitment at Moody Bible Institute. The former youth pastor is an instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries and a licensed tour guide for Israel. Based on his experiences in Israel, he has coauthored *The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land*.



## HOWARD G. HENDRICKS

Chair, Center for Christian Leadership  
Distinguished Professor  
1951–

B.A., Wheaton College, 1946; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; D.D., Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary, Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New York.

Dr. Hendricks is a household name in Christianity, and in his fifty-plus years of ministry, he has directly or indirectly touched millions of lives. A faculty member since 1951, Dr. Hendricks sees the adult children of former students now attending his classes. Today he still maintains a rigorous travel schedule and has ministered in over eighty countries through speaking engagements, radio, books, tapes, and films. He is also the former Bible teacher and chaplain for the Dallas Cowboys football team.



## GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

Instructor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership  
Director of Center for Biblical Studies  
2002–

B.S., Texas A&M University, 1990; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D. studies, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Mr. Hillman brings a passion for discipleship and leadership development. He comes to Dallas Seminary with ten years of ministry experience in Texas and Georgia, most recently as a pastor of spiritual development in a local church. In addition to his responsibilities at Dallas Seminary, he is finishing his Ph.D. in the area of leadership development of seminary students. He and his wife Jana have a daughter.

## HAROLD W. HOEHNER

Distinguished Professor of New Testament Studies  
1968–

B.A., Barrington College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; Th.D., 1965; Ph.D., Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.

Dr. Hoehner has written extensively for scholarly journals and publications. He is especially well-regarded for his work on biblical chronology, including the time aspects in and around the life of Christ, the rule of Herod Antipas, and the period between the Testaments. He has traveled and ministered in Europe, the Near East, Russia, South Africa, and Indonesia. Along with his many professional memberships, he serves on the boards of Jews for Jesus and EvanTell.



## J. SCOTT HORRELL

Professor of Systematic Theology  
1997–

B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1988.

Dr. Horrell's missionary experience extends across five continents and three decades. In addition to his involvement in church planting with World Team, he has taught in various seminaries in Brazil, where he was coordinator of graduate studies for the Baptist Theological Seminary of São Paulo. After publishing several books in Portuguese, he cofounded and edited a leading Latin American theological journal.

## PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES

Assistant Professor of Christian Education  
2002–

B.S., Virginia Tech, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; D.Min., 1997.

Dr. Humphries majored in public administration in college and worked for seven years as a tax auditor before God called him into full-time ministry. After earning his Th.M. in Christian Education from Dallas Seminary, he worked as an associate pastor of church education at a church in Virginia, and as director of small group development and later executive pastor at Scofield Memorial Church in Dallas. He is currently starting a new church that reaches out to unbelievers in the Richardson area. His wife Kim is an adjunct professor in the counseling program at DTS.



## ROBERT D. IBACH

Library Director  
1986–

B.R.E., William Tyndale College, 1963; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.M., 1969; M.L.S., Indiana University, 1975.

Before coming to Dallas Seminary, Mr. IBach was library director at Grace College and Grace Theological Seminary, where he also taught biblical archaeology for seventeen years. He has served as a consultant for several libraries in the U.S. and Israel, and is an active member of the Society of Biblical Literature, the American Theological Library Association, and several regional library organizations.

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information



## ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition  
1972–

B.S., Northwestern University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.

Dr. Johnson is the founder of the Asian Theological Seminary and has taught extensively overseas, including the Philippines, Poland, the former Czechoslovakia, Romania, and Russia. He has also ministered in Israel, Germany, Brazil, and Austria. Dr. Johnson joined the Seminary's faculty in 1972 and became the pastor of a Dallas-area church the same year.

## GORDON H. JOHNSTON

Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies  
1998–

B.A., University of Nebraska, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1992.

Unearthing the riches of the Old Testament is not limited to the classroom, according to the lifestyle of Dr. Johnston. For a number of years Dr. Johnston has sifted through archaeological digs and excavations throughout the Near East. He has worked with the Tel Malhata and the Khibet el-Magatir projects, and has served as a leader on several Israel/Egypt travel/study programs. In addition to his work in the field, Dr. Johnston has published numerous articles and essays in scholarly journals and is a contributor to the *NET Bible*. The frequent *Who's Who* honoree also has a strong commitment to evangelism and discipleship.



## J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

Instructor in New Testament Studies  
2002–

B.A., University of Texas, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2002.

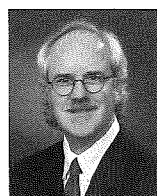
Before Dr. Johnston was a believer, he doubted the accuracy of Scripture translations, and therefore the integrity of the Bible. After coming to faith, he decided that the only way to find out whether the translations were reliable was to learn the original languages. Majoring in the classics at the University of Texas, he became a language expert and discovered that teaching was his passion. Prior to joining the full-time faculty at Dallas Seminary, he taught Greek at the Criswell College and as an adjunct teacher at DTS.

## FRENCH A. JONES

Director of the Master of Arts program in Biblical Counseling  
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1995–

B.S., Georgia State University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1988.

Dr. Jones serves as the director of the M.A./BC program and is a private practice counselor specializing in marriage and divorce issues. For twelve years he served as a pastor/counselor for singles at a church in Dallas and has also been the executive director and clinical director at the Swiss Avenue Counseling Center in downtown Dallas. Dr. Jones belongs to the American Association of Christian Counselors and is a former staff member of both Campus Crusade for Christ and Probe Ministries.



## REID A. KISLING

Registrar  
2001–

B.S., Oregon Institute of Technology, 1992; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; graduate study toward Ph.D., Regent University, 2001–.

Mr. Kislung brings business and theology to his vision of preparing others for a fruitful ministry. Because Dallas Seminary's registrar understands the heart of pastoral leadership, he is influential in helping students make critical choices for their ministry paths. He is very active in local church ministry.



## GLENN R. KREIDER

Associate Professor of Systematic Theology  
2001–

B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; Ph.D., 2001.

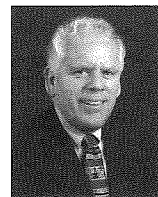
Dr. Kreider identifies as his key ministry motivations his passion for God and his desire to help others understand His Word. Prior to coming to DTS, he directed Christian education for and pastored a church in Cedar Hill, Texas. He is married to Janice and has two children.

## EDDIE B. LANE

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1982–

B.A., University of Texas at Dallas, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; D.D., Denver Seminary, 2001.

Dr. Lane has been on the teaching and administrative staff of Dallas Seminary since 1975. He is the former chairman of the board of the National Black Evangelistic Association and is a cofounder of Black Evangelistic Enterprises. Thirty-four years ago he founded Bibleway Bible Church in Dallas and is still its pastor. He is also the founder and president of the Institute for Black Family Renewal. The author of six books, he maintains a demanding nationwide conference schedule that focuses on the black family in America.



## WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE

Senior Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1981–

B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1960; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.

Dr. Lawrence enjoys a wide range of ministry that includes teaching, pastoring, church consulting, and conference speaking. A member of the Seminary faculty for over twenty years, Dr. Lawrence has served in a variety of church positions both in the United States and in more than twenty-five other countries. He has served on a number of national and international Christian boards and served as the executive director for Dallas Seminary's Center for Christian Leadership from 1988 to 2000.

## MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Chair and Senior Professor of Christian Education  
1986–

B.B.A., University of North Texas, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D., Oklahoma University, 1983.

Dr. Lawson carries a special burden for developing-world churches and their Christian education programs. He has devoted seventeen years to Dallas Seminary and over three decades to pastoral work and Christian education. He maintains an international teaching schedule to such places as: Europe, the former Soviet Union, the Caribbean, Asia, Central America, the Middle East, and Africa. In addition, Dr. Lawson developed the National Congress on Christian Education for Mexico City. Tish, his wife of thirty-seven years, serves as his assistant in the Christian Education department.



## OSCAR M. LÓPEZ

Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1998–

B.A., Westmont College, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., 1993.

For more than thirty years Dr. López has played a pivotal role with CAM International, spreading the Word in many bilingual and bicultural contexts. He is an international worship consultant who has taught seminars in the U.S., Canada, Latin America, and Spain. He also ministers in East Asia and East Africa. Along with his roles of pastor and church planter, he spent twelve years as a faculty member at the Central American Theological Seminary, and worked as a radio program director and station manager.

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information



## DAVID K. LOWERY

*Professor of New Testament Studies*  
1977–

B.A., *The King's College*, 1971; Th.M., *Dallas Theological Seminary*, 1975; Ph.D., *University of Aberdeen*, 1987; postdoctoral study, *Tübingen University*.

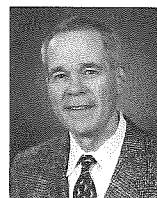
Dr. Lowery has been involved in church planting for over three decades, in Vermont and Texas. This veteran of the faculty has been an associate pastor at a Dallas-area church for more than twenty years. Dr. Lowery is a frequent author in leading journals and magazines and has contributed to the *New American Standard Bible* and to the *NET Bible*. Dr. Lowery has taught in Europe, the Middle East, and the Caribbean.

## AUBREY M. MALPHURS

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1981–

A.A., *University of Florida*, 1964; B.A., *Florida Atlantic University*, 1966; Th.M., *Dallas Theological Seminary*, 1978; Ph.D., 1981.

Dr. Malphurs is a visionary with a deep desire to influence a new generation of leaders through his classroom, pulpit, consulting, and writing ministries. He is involved in a number of ministries ranging from church planting and growth to leadership development. He has pastored three churches and is the author of numerous books and articles on leadership and church ministry. Currently, he is the president of Vision Ministries International and is a trainer and consultant to churches, denominations, and ministry organizations throughout North America and Europe.



## LINDA M. MARTEN

*Instructor in Pastoral Ministries*  
2002–

B.A., *State University of Iowa*, 1964; M.A., *University of Northern Iowa*, 1971; Ph.D., *University of North Texas*, 1984.

Dr. Marten has over thirty years of counseling experience in private practice, at a university, and in an agency facility. She is a licensed professional counselor, a licensed marriage and family therapist, and a clinical member of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy. She has also supervised students in a master's level counseling practicum at Dallas Seminary and taught psychology and counseling at Dallas Bible College.



## LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN

*Associate Professor of Christian Education*  
1996–

B.A., *Austin College*, 1978; M.A., *Dallas Theological Seminary*, 1985; doctoral study, *University of North Texas*, 1996–.

Professor McLaughlin brings a love for the pulpit to the classroom. His twenty-plus years of ministry encompass nearly every aspect of church administration and Christian education. He brings to Dallas Seminary a wide variety of experience, ranging from campus staff minister for InterVarsity Christian Fellowship to a guest professorship at the Greek Bible Institute in Athens. Professor McLaughlin has also been active on the boards of the Texas Sunday School Association and the Professional Association of Christian Educators.



## EUGENE H. MERRILL

*Interim Chair and Distinguished Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
1975–

B.A., *Bob Jones University*, 1957; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1963; M.A., *New York University*, 1970; M.Phil., *Columbia University*, 1976; Ph.D., 1985.

Dr. Merrill has been heavily involved in international Christian ministry in Europe, Asia, and the Near East. As a scholar, Dr. Merrill regularly contributes to leading journals, periodicals, dictionaries, encyclopedias, and commentaries. Academia runs in his family, as his wife Janet holds a doctorate in counselor education from Columbia University and his daughter Sonya earned a Ph.D. in medical ethics from the University of London and an M.D. from Harvard University.



## J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

*Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*  
1955–

B.A., *Hampden-Sydney College*, 1937; Th.M., *Dallas Theological Seminary*, 1941; Th.D., 1956.

Dr. Pentecost is recognized in every circle of evangelicalism for his nineteen books, including *Things to Come* and *The Words and Works of Jesus Christ*. He pastored for ten years before joining the Seminary faculty in 1955, and held a pastorate for eighteen years during his faculty tenure. Today he remains in great demand as a conference speaker and Bible teacher who has ministered on six continents.

## MICHAEL POCOCK

*Chair and Senior Professor of World Missions  
and Intercultural Studies*  
1987–

B.A., *Washington Bible College*, 1964; M.Div., *Trinity Evangelical Divinity School*, 1967; Th.M., 1969; D.Miss., 1981.

A native of England who spent his formative years in the U.S., Dr. Pocock has always subscribed to an intercultural approach to the gospel. Before joining the Seminary's World Missions faculty in 1987, he pastored a culturally diverse church in Chicago and taught three years at Toccoa Falls College in Georgia. He also ministered for sixteen years with The Evangelical Alliance Mission, first in Venezuela and later as mobilization director in Wheaton, Illinois. He continues to travel extensively in order to participate in missions ministries and conferences.



## EUGENE W. POND

*Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness*  
*Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition*

1990–

B.S., *University of Southern California*, 1973; M.S., 1973; Th.M., *Dallas Theological Seminary*, 1985; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Pond's research interests are wide ranging, with memberships in professional societies for biblical studies, institutional research, and engineering management. He seeks to develop systems that cause Christian organizations to focus on their mission and run more efficiently. A teacher of adults for 30 years, Dr. Pond is also helping to lead a North Dallas church where he serves as an elder. His wife Carol teaches kindergarten at a Christian school, so the Ponds are committed to Christian education at both ends of the age spectrum.



## ROBERT A. PYNE

*Professor of Systematic Theology*  
1992–

B.A., *Arizona State University*, 1980; Th.M., *Dallas Theological Seminary*, 1985; Th.D., 1990.

A popular conference speaker who has taught at all levels of his local church for over twenty years, Dr. Pyne served as a researcher and radio commentator with Dallas-based Probe Ministries before joining the faculty in 1992. He has been published in many theological journals and magazines and, most recently, authored *Humanity and Sin*. He and his wife Julie, a former LPGA golfer, have four children.



## TIMOTHY J. RALSTON

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1992–

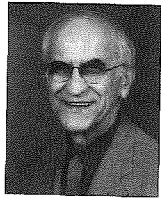
B.S., *University of Waterloo*, 1978; Th.M., *Dallas Theological Seminary*, 1983; Ph.D., 1994.

A frequent honoree in *Who's Who*, Dr. Ralston brings a rich pastoral background to his classroom. He has served as not only an associate pastor and pastor in Ontario, but also a director of adult education in the United States. Dr. Ralston is an active member in a number of professional societies, including Society of Biblical Literature, Evangelical Theological Society, North American Academy of Liturgy, and the Evangelical Homiletics Society.





# Faculty, Administration, & General Information



**JOHN W. REED**

*Director of D.Min. Studies*

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

1970–

*B.A., Bryan College, 1951; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1954; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1961; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1966.*

Dr. Reed has been a vital part of the Dallas Seminary faculty since 1970. Currently, Dr. Reed serves as the director of the Doctor of Ministry program. Listed in *Outstanding Educators of America*, Dr. Reed is also recognized for his vast pastoral experience—thirty-seven years at churches in Indiana, Ohio, and Texas. He is also a chaplain (Lt. Col., retired) in the United States Air Force Reserves and is a member of the National Guard Association of Texas.

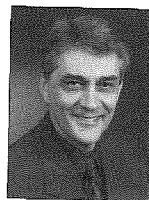
**DONALD P. REGIER**

*Director of Audiovisual Center*

*Associate Professor of Christian Education*

1973–

*B.A., Grace University, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.*



The son of a Mennonite pastor, Professor Regier always knew he would spend his life in ministry. His passion is to minister through art and technology. For over thirty years he has created and executed innumerable multimedia presentations for Dallas Seminary and has also guided thousands of students in the development of audiovisual support for their ministries. He and his wife Jan consider themselves parents of "two families." With four grown children (the youngest in college), they recently adopted two little girls from China.



**RAMESH RICHARD**

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries, World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

1979–83; 1987–

*B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1982; Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1991.*

Dr. Richard, a member of the faculty for over fifteen years, is also the founder and president of RREACH International, a global proclamation ministry that seeks to evangelize leaders and strengthen pastors of weaker economies. He has ministered in over seventy countries. He is the founder and chair of the Trainers of Pastors International Coalition and also serves on the board of Promise Keepers. Dr. Richard served as the pulpit pastor of the Delhi Bible Fellowship in New Delhi, India.

**JAY L. SEDWICK JR.**

*Assistant Professor of Christian Education*

1998–

*B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1984; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; M.A., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D. candidate, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.*

Professor Sedwick has more than eighteen years of youth ministry experience, including the presidency of the Virginia Baptist Youth Ministers Association. An ordained minister who teaches youth at a large Dallas-area church, Mr. Sedwick is also a popular conference and seminar speaker and Sonlife trainer. In addition to his faculty responsibilities in the Seminary's Christian Education department, he is completing his Ph.D. program in youth ministry.



**JAY E. SMITH**

*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies*

1996–

*B.S., Bowling Green State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.*

Discipleship and other types of ministry in the local church complement Dr. Smith's role as a New Testament teacher. Now in his seventh year at Dallas Seminary, Dr. Smith has a special interest in the apostle Paul's letters and New Testament theology. He also writes for leading journals and is a member of several professional societies.

**RICHARD A. TAYLOR**

*Professor of Old Testament Studies*

*Director of Ph.D. Studies*

1989–

*B.A., Bob Jones University, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., 1973; M.A., Catholic University of America, 1985; Ph.D., 1990.*



Dr. Taylor has accumulated more than thirty years of graduate-level teaching experience and maintains his academic sharpness through active memberships in a dozen professional societies and groups.

Dr. Taylor's specialties include Aramaic studies and Syriac literature. His travels have taken him throughout Central America, Europe, the Near East, Canada, and India. His wife and daughter are public school teachers and his son is an officer in the U.S. Marine Corps.



**JAMES H. THAMES**

*Associate Academic Dean*

*Assistant Professor of Christian Education*

1984–

*B.A., Grace University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1997.*

From his unique position as faculty and administrative staff member, Dr. Thames understands frontline teaching and behind-the-scenes logistics. Since joining the Seminary in 1984, he has served in a variety of positions and has been involved in establishing a professional association for registrars and admissions officers for theological schools. In addition, Dr. Thames, an ordained minister, has been involved in overseas ministry and is active in his local church, including several years of service as a member of the board of elders.

**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT**

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

1960–

*B.A., Augsburg College, 1951; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; Th.D., 1957.*

A pastor-teacher committed to expository preaching, Dr. Toussaint enjoys both roles. He has taught at DTS since 1960 and pastored for more than twenty years. An editor, author, teacher, and conference speaker, he has taught in Christian schools in the Middle East, Australia, and the Far East and has ministered in the pulpit literally around the world.



**DANIEL B. WALLACE**

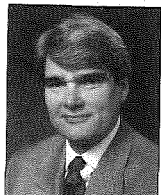
*Professor of New Testament Studies*

1979–81; 1988–

*B.A., Biola University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., 1995.*

Dr. Wallace influences students across the country through his textbook on intermediate Greek grammar. It is used in more than two-thirds of the nation's schools that teach that subject. He has written one other textbook and has several more in progress. Recently his scholarship has shifted from syntactical and text-critical issues to more specific work in John, Mark, and nascent Christology. His postdoctoral work includes work on Greek grammar at Tyndale House in Cambridge and textual criticism studies at the Institut für neutestamentliche Testforschung in Münster. When he is not involved in scholarly pursuits, Dr. Wallace and wife Pati enjoy raising beagles.

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information



## TIMOTHY S. WARREN

*Interim Chair and Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1984-

B.A., Cedarville College, 1969; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1987.

When Dr. Warren teaches pastoral ministries, he draws from nearly a quarter of a century of personal experience. After serving as a chaplain's assistant in the U.S. Army and the Texas Air National Guard, he pastored churches in Texas and Ohio. He has been an educational consultant to his home church for the past ten years and maintains an active schedule speaking, writing, and teaching.

## BRIAN L. WEBSTER

*Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
2002-

B.A., Cornerstone University, 1987; M. Phil., Hebrew Union College, 1993; Ph.D., 2000.

In the course of his professional career, Dr. Webster has worked as a research fellow at The Scriptorium, cataloguing cuneiform texts and working with Hebrew scrolls; taught Greek and Hebrew at Puritan Reform Theological Seminary; and served as associate professor of Bible and chair of the Bible, religion, and ministry division at Cornerstone University. He has won several teaching awards and recognition in *Who's Who Among America's Teachers*.



## KEITH WILLHITE

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1996-

B.A., Cedarville College, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1990.

Dr. Willhite is frequently called upon as a pastoral, communication, and church leadership consultant to churches and parachurch ministries. He also teaches preaching and other short-term courses in the Kishnev Bible Institute in Moldova. Before joining the Seminary faculty, he served for ten years in pastoral ministry and on the faculty of Denver Seminary.

## MARK S. YOUNG

*Professor of World Missions  
and Intercultural Studies*  
1995-

B.A., Marshall University, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1990.

Dr. Young has been involved in theological education in Eastern Europe and Russia for over twenty years. He was the founding Academic Dean of Biblijne Seminarium Teologiczne in Wroclaw, Poland. Along with teaching and consulting assignments in seminaries in Asia, Africa, and Europe, Dr. Young also leads the Council for Eastern European Theological Education. Locally, he serves on the pastoral staff of Stonebriar Community Church as the director of interns.



## ADJUNCT FACULTY, 2003-2004

### BENJAMIN J. ALBRITTON

*Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries*  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; M.A., Biola University, 1984; Psy.D., Biola University, 1986.

### GERARDO A. ALFARO

*Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry*  
B.A., University Francisco Marroquinn, 1988; M.A., Central American Theological Seminary, 1988; Th.M., 1992; S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D. studies, 2000.

### WALTER L. BAKER

*Adjunct Professor and Associate Professor Emeritus  
of World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
B.A., The King's College, 1953; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973-74; D.D., Lancaster Bible College, 1986.

### D. JEFFREY BINGHAM

*Adjunct Professor in Historical Theology*  
B.B.A., New Mexico State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D., 1995.

### DOUGLAS K. BLOUNT

*Adjunct Professor in Systematic Theology*  
B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., 1988; M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1991; Ph.D., 1998.

### J. RONALD BLUE

*Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry*  
B.A., University of Nebraska, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 1989.

### KENNETH D. BOA

*Adjunct Professor in Systematic Theology*  
B.A., Case Institute of Technology, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Ph.D., New York University, 1985; Ph.D., University of Oxford, 1994.

### DANIEL S. BOLIN

*Adjunct Professor in Christian Education*  
B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; M.B.A., LeTourneau University, 1995.

### KEITH D. BOWER

*Adjunct Professor in Systematic Theology*  
B.A., University of Houston, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; M.A., University of St. Thomas, 1992; Ph.D., 2001.

### DAVID L. BROOKS

*Adjunct Professor in Old Testament Studies*  
B.A., University of Pennsylvania, 1976; M.Div., Temple Baptist University, 1983; Th.M., Temple Baptist Seminary, 1988; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000.

### DERRIC Z. COFIELD

*Adjunct Professor in Christian Education*  
B.S., Swarthmore College, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993.

### SCOTT S. CUNNINGHAM

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural  
Studies and New Testament Studies*  
B.A., Texas Christian University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., 1994.

### DENISE DANIEL

*Adjunct Practicum Supervisor in Pastoral Ministries*  
B.A., Dallas Baptist University, 1981; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; M.A./BC, 1996.

### JAMES F. DAVIS

*Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies*  
B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1985; Th.M., Capital Bible Seminary, 1993; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001.

### PETER V. DEISON

*Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and  
Leadership*  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., The Fielding Institute, 1994.

### CHARLES W. DICKENS

*Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries*  
B.S., Texas Wesleyan University, 1991; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1993; Ph.D., 1995.

### BRUCE A. EWING

*Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry*  
B.S., Southwestern State College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; D.Min., 1995.

### JEFFREY S. GANGEL

*Adjunct Professor in Christian Education*  
B.A., Miami Christian College, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; D.Min., 1999.

### KEVIN C. GILLILAND

*Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries*  
B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Rosemead School of Psychology, 1989; Psy.D., 1992.

### ERIC HARTMAN

*Adjunct Professor in Historical Theology and Pastoral  
Ministries*  
B.A., Texas A&M, 1993; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; M.St., Oxford University, 1999; graduate studies toward Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 2002-

### SHIGEKO HIRONAGA

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural  
Studies*  
B.A., Kansas University, 1975; M.A., University of North Texas, 1994; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 1999.

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## MARK H. HEINEMANN

Visiting Professor in Christian Education  
B.S., University of Missouri, 1971; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical  
Divinity School, 2003.

## DAVID H. K. HOE

Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies  
B.A.Sc., University of Toronto, Canada, 1987; M.A.Sc.,  
1988; Ph.D., 1991; Th.M., Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1999; Ph.D. studies, 1999-.

## NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN

Adjunct Professor in Systematic Theology  
B.S., Louisiana State University, 1983; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1992; Ph.D., University of  
Aberdeen, 1996.

## KENNETH F. HORTON

Adjunct Professor in Historical Theology  
B.A., Auburn University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1981; Ph.D., 1999.

## KIMBERLY A. HUMPHRIES

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
A.S., Virginia Western Community College, 1974; B.A.,  
Hollins College, 1992; Certificate of Family Studies,  
Southwest Family Institute, 1995; M.S., University of  
Texas at Arlington, 1995.

## DAVID W. KANNE

Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and  
Leadership  
B.A., Moorhead State University, 1978; M.A., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1990; graduate study toward  
Ph.D., Regent University, 1998-.

## WILLIAM H. KRAFTSON

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.A., Wheaton College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1974.

## ISRAEL LOKEN

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition  
B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1990; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2000.

## JACK D. LORD

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1946; B.A., Gordon  
College, 1948; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,  
1954; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological  
Seminary, 1977.

## DANIEL T. MABERY

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1988; J.D., St. Mary's University School of  
Law, 1995.

## JANET H. MERRILL

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.S., Bob Jones University, 1959; M.A., University of  
Notre Dame, 1961; Ed.D., Columbia University, 1968.

## LAWRENCE E. MOODY

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.A., The King's College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1974.

## R. LARRY MOYER

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.S., Philadelphia College of the Bible, 1969; Th.M.,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973.

## E. ANTONIO NÚÑEZ

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1954; Th.M.,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1969.

## L. STANFORD ORTH, JR.

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., North Texas University, 1951; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1956; Ph.D., 1962.

## W. GARY PHILLIPS

Adjunct Professor in Systematic Theology  
B.A., Vanderbilt University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., Grace Theological  
Seminary, 1985.

## JAY A. QUINE

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry  
B.S., Washington State University, 1980; J.D.,  
University of Idaho, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1990; Ph.D., 1997.

## ROGER M. RAYMER

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.A., University of California at Los Angeles, 1969;  
graduate study, California State University, 1969-70;  
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; D.Min.  
candidate, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary.

## RONALD C. RHODES

Adjunct Professor in Systematic Theology  
B.A., Houston Baptist University, 1979; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1983; Th.D., 1986.

## HADDON W. ROBINSON

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry  
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; M.A.,  
Southern Methodist University, 1960; Ph.D. University  
of Illinois, 1964

## ANDREW B. SEIDEL

Executive Director of Center for Christian Leadership  
and Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and  
Leadership  
B.S., United States Military Academy, 1963; M.S.,  
University of Illinois, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1976; D.Min., 1996.

## JOHN SCHIMMER

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education  
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1954; B.A., Shelton  
College, 1958; M.A., Montclair State College, 1962;  
Ed.D., Nova-Southeastern University, 1989.

## KING-TAI TIE

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry  
A.A., Lon Morris College, 1978; B.Sc., Texas A&M  
University, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,  
1986; D.Min., 2001.

## STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT

Adjunct Professor and Senior Professor Emeritus of  
Bible Exposition  
B.A., Augsburg College, 1951; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1955; Th.D., 1957.

## DANIEL P. TRUITT

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.A., Texas A&M University, 1973; M.Div., Mid-America  
Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982; Ph.D., Baylor  
University, 1993.

## GREGORY V. TRULL

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition  
B.A., Independent Baptist College, 1985; Th.M.,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; M.A., Western  
University, 1994; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary,  
2002.

## LARRY J. WATERS

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural  
Studies  
B.A., East Texas Baptist University, 1969; M.Div., Asian  
Theological Seminary, 1992; Th.M., Asian Graduate  
School of Theology, 1993; Ph.D., Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1998.

## JEFFREY A. WATSON

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1975; Th.M., Capital  
Bible Seminary, 1979; M.A., Catholic University of  
America, 1981; D.Min., Dallas Theological Seminary,  
1985; Doctoral Certificate in Gerontology, University of  
Maryland, 1989; M.S., 1994; Ph.D., 2000.

## JERRY C. WOFFORD

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Baylor University, 1959; Ph.D., Baylor University,  
1962.

## KEITH YATES

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.F.A., Southern Methodist University, 1971; M.A.(BS),  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

## FACULTY EMERITI

### WALTER L. BAKER, B.A., TH.M., D.D.

Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and  
Intercultural Studies

### DONALD K. CAMPBELL, B.A., TH.M., TH.D., D.D.

President and Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

### DAVID C. COTTEN, B.S., M.A., TH.M., ED.M., D.MIN.

Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

### EDWIN C. DEIBLER, B.A., TH.M., PH.D.

Professor Emeritus of Historical Theology

### KENNETH O. GANGEL, B.A., M.A., M.DIV., S.T.M., PH.D., LITT.D.

Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Christian  
Education

### FREDERIC R. HOWE, B.A., B.D., M.A., TH.M., TH.D.

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

### S. LEWIS JOHNSON JR., B.A., TH.D.

Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies

### ROBERT P. LIGHTNER, TH.B., TH.M., TH.D.

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

### J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, B.A., TH.M., TH.D.

Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

### JOHN W. REED, B.A., M.DIV., M.A., PH.D.

Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

### CHARLES C. RYRIE, A.B., TH.D., PH.D., LITT.D.

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

### STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.

Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

### JOHN A. WITMER, A.B., A.M., M.S.L.S., TH.M., TH.D., M.S.L.S.

Associate Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

### ROY B. ZUCK, B.A., TH.M., TH.D.

Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## FACULTY PUBLICATIONS

### RONALD B. ALLEN

Praise: A Matter of Life and Breath  
Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel (coauthor)  
When Song Is New  
Lord of Song  
The Majesty of Man  
Liberated Traditionalism (coauthor)  
Joel  
A Shelter in the Fury  
And I Will Praise Him  
Rediscovering Prophecy  
Discovering Psalms  
The New King James Bible—Old Testament (coeditor)  
The Nelson Study Bible—Old Testament (editor)  
The Book of Numbers  
Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary (OT editor)  
The Wonder of Worship

### MARK L. BAILEY

To Follow Him  
The New Testament Explorer (coauthor)

### DARRELL L. BOCK

A German Theological Word List (coauthor)  
Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern  
Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor)  
Progressive Dispensationalism (coauthor)  
A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (consulting editor)  
Luke 1:1–9:50  
Luke 9:51–24:53  
Luke  
Luke NIV Application Commentary  
Three Views of the Millennium and Beyond  
Blasphemy and Exaltation in Judaism and the Final Examination of Jesus  
Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 1 (editor)  
Studying the Historical Jesus  
Jesus According to Scripture  
A Purpose-directed Theology

### DONALD K. CAMPBELL

Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society  
Nehemiah: Man in Charge  
No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua  
Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times  
Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)  
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)  
A Case for Premillennialism (coeditor)

### LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER

The Kingdom in History and Prophecy  
Salvation  
He That Is Spiritual  
Satan  
True Evangelism  
Grace  
Major Bible Themes  
The Ephesian Letter  
Dispensationalism  
Systematic Theology, 8 vols.

### ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

Interpreting the Minor Prophets  
From Exegesis to Exposition  
Handbook on the Prophets

### THOMAS L. CONSTABLE

Talking to God  
The New Testament Explorer (coauthor)

### BUIST M. FANNING III

Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek

### KENNETH O. GANGEL

Understanding Teaching  
Beloved Physician  
Leadership for Church Education  
The Family First  
So You Want to Be a Leader!  
Between Christian Parent and Child  
Competent to Lead  
24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching  
The Gospel and the Gay  
You Can Be an Effective Sunday School Superintendent  
Lessons in Leadership from the Bible  
Building Leaders for Church Education  
Thus Spake Qoheleth  
Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy (coauthor)  
Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts  
Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning  
Church Education Handbook  
Building a Christian Family (coauthor)  
Personal Growth Bible Studies:  
Acts  
1 and 2 Timothy and Titus  
Matthew 1–14  
Matthew 15–28  
Romans 1–12  
Romans 13–Galatians  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)  
Feeding and Leading  
Key Words for the Christian Life  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult Education (coeditor)  
Communication and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations (coauthor)  
Volunteers for Today's Church (coauthor)  
Accent of Truth Bible Study Series:  
Learning to be the Church  
Growing in Grace and Godliness  
Rejoicing in Faith and Freedom  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Spiritual Formation (coeditor)  
Your Family (coauthor)  
Called to Teach  
Team Leadership in Christian Ministry  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Family Life Education (coeditor)  
Acts in The Holman New Testament Commentary series  
Ministering to Today's Adults  
Stories for Struggling Servants  
Coaching Ministry Teams: Leadership and Management in Christian Organizations

### DONALD R. GLENN

New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)

### REG GRANT

Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)  
The Power Sermon (coauthor)  
Ebony Moon  
Storm, the Surprising Story of Martin Luther  
Quest Study Bible (contributor)

### JOHN D. GRASSMICK

Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis

### JOHN D. HANNAH

Inerrancy and the Church (editor)  
To the Glory of God  
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Church History  
Our Legacy: The History of Christian Doctrine  
Charts of Ancient and Medieval Church History

### W. HALL HARRIS III

The Descent of Christ

### GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land (coauthor)

### HOWARD G. HENDRICKS

The Battle of the Gods  
Say It with Love  
Heaven Help the Home!  
Footprints (coauthor)  
Ministry of Management (coauthor)  
Taking a Stand  
Marriage and the Family  
Living by the Book  
Teaching to Change Lives  
Husbands and Wives (coeditor)  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)  
Standing Together  
As Iron Sharpens Iron (coauthor)  
Values and Virtues (coauthor)  
Coloring Outside the Lines

### HAROLD W. HOEHNER

Herod Antipas  
Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ  
Ephesians: An Exegetical Commentary

### J. SCOTT HORRELL

Vox Scripturae: Revista Teológica Latinoamericana, vols. 1–5 (chief editor)  
Maçonaria e Fé Cristã  
Ultrapassando Barreiras, 2 vols. (editor)

### FREDERIC R. HOWE

Challenge and Response  
Witnesses in Stone

### ROBERT D. IBACH

Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the Hesban Region

### ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Expository Hermeneutics  
Three Central Issues in Contemporary Dispensationalism (coauthor)

### S. LEWIS JOHNSON JR.

Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition  
The Old Testament in the New

### EDDIE B. LANE

Building Lasting Family Relationships  
Keeping a Clean Life in a Dirty World  
Parenting in the Context of a Spiritual Deficit  
Reclaiming the Village  
The Village Gatekeepers  
The Cattle on a Thousand Hills: Learning to Pray Through God's Word

### WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE

Beyond the Bottom Line (coauthor)  
Effective Pastoring

### MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Directing Christian Education (coauthor)  
The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry (coauthor)  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Children's Ministry (coauthor)

### ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

Neoliberalism  
The Savior and the Scriptures  
Neoevangelicalism Today  
Church Union  
The Death Christ Died  
Meditation That Transcends

Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing  
Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe  
Truth for the Good Life  
Triumph through Tragedy  
James: Apostle of Practical Christianity  
Evangelical Theology  
The Last Days Handbook  
Sin, the Savior, and Salvation  
Handbook of Evangelical Theology  
A Biblical Case for Total Inerrancy  
The God of the Bible and Other Gods  
Safe in the Arms of Jesus  
Angels, Satan, and Demons

### OSCAR LÓPEZ

Celebremos su Gloria

### LUCY L. MABERY-FOSTER

Women and the Church: Reaching, Teaching, and Developing Women for Christ

### AUBREY M. MALPHURS

Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century  
Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century  
Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins  
Vision America  
Maximizing Your Effectiveness  
Values-Driven Leadership  
Biblical Manhood and Womanhood  
Strategy 2000: Disciple Making for the Next Millennium  
Developing a Dynamic Mission for Your Ministry  
The Ministry Nuts and Bolts  
Advanced Strategic Planning: A New Model for Church & Ministry Leaders  
The Dynamics of Church Leadership  
Doing Church: A Biblical Guide for Leading Ministries through Change  
A Pastor's Contemporary Handbook for Weddings, Funerals, and Other Occasions (coauthor)

### EUGENE H. MERRILL

An Historical Survey of the Old Testament  
Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns  
Kingdom of Priests  
1 and 2 Chronicles  
Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi  
Deuteronomy  
Old Testament Explorer (coauthor)

### J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

Prophecy for Today  
Things to Come  
Romanism in the Light of Scripture  
The Divine Comforter  
Things Which Become Sound Doctrine  
Designed to Be Like Him  
Your Adversary the Devil  
Design for Discipleship  
Man's Problems—God's Answers  
Will Man Survive?  
The Joy of Living  
The Sermon on the Mount  
The Joy of Fellowship  
The Glory of God  
The Words and Works of Jesus Christ  
A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ  
The Parables of Jesus  
Thy Kingdom Come  
A Faith That Endures

### MICHAEL POCOCK

Entry Principles for New Fields  
Cultural Change and Your Church

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## ROBERT A. PYNE

Humanity and Sin: The Creation, Fall, and Redemption of Humanity

## JOHN W. REED

Beating the Clock (coauthor)  
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)  
The Power Sermon (coauthor)  
1,100 Illustrations from the Writings of D. L. Moody (editor)  
Moody's Bible Characters Come Alive (editor)

## RAMESH P. RICHARD

The Population of Heaven  
Scripture Sculpture  
Mending Your Soul

## CHARLES C. RYRIE

The Acts of the Apostles  
1 and 2 Thessalonians  
The Basis of the Premillennial Faith  
Biblical Theology of the New Testament  
The Final Countdown  
Balancing the Christian Life  
The Holy Spirit  
Dispensationalism Today  
Revelation  
A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible  
Neoorthodoxy  
The Ryrie Study Bible  
Making the Most of Life  
Easy Object Lessons  
A Survey of Bible Doctrine  
Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II  
You Mean the Bible Teaches That...  
The Grace of God  
The Role of Women in the Church  
A Look at Life after Life  
The Best Is Yet to Come  
The Bible and Tomorrow's News  
What You Should Know about Inerrancy  
What You Should Know about the Rapture  
What You Should Know about Social Responsibility  
Meant to Last (coauthor)  
The Miracles of Our Lord  
Basic Theology  
So Great Salvation  
Transformed by His Glory  
Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues  
Come Quickly, Lord Jesus: What You Need to Know About the Rapture

## JAMES R. SLAUGHTER

Living Proof (video study guide)

## CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns  
Standing Out  
The Strong Family  
Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life  
You and Your Child  
Hand Me Another Brick  
For Those Who Hurt  
Strike the Original Match  
Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back  
Improving Your Serve  
Make Up Your Mind  
Encourage Me  
Strengthening Your Grip  
Dropping Your Guard  
Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life  
Starting Over  
Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World  
Come Before Winter  
Leadership: Influence That Inspires  
Living on the Ragged Edge

Recovery: When Healing Takes Time  
Growing Deep in the Christian Life  
Living above the Level of Mediocrity  
The Quest for Character  
Growing Wise in Family Life  
Living Beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2  
Rise and Shine  
The Grace Awakening  
Sanctity of Life  
Stress Fractures  
Laugh Again  
Simple Faith  
Flying Closer to the Flame  
The Finishing Touch  
The Christian Life for the Kindred in Spirit  
Active Spirituality  
Paw Paw Chuck's Big Ideas in the Bible  
Intimacy with the Almighty  
Dear Graduate  
Man to Man  
Hope Again  
The Living Insights Study Bible (editor)  
The Glory of Christmas (coauthor)  
David: A Man of Passion and Destiny  
Esther: A Woman of Strength and Dignity  
Suddenly One Morning  
The Tale of the Tardy Oxcart and 1,501 Other Stories  
Joseph: A Man of Integrity and Forgiveness  
Moses: A Man of Selfless Dedication  
Swindoll Leadership Library (general editor)  
The Mystery of God's Will  
Day by Day  
Elijah: A Man of Heroism and Humility  
Perfect Trust

## RICHARD A. TAYLOR

The *Peshitta* of Daniel

## STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT

Behold the King  
Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

## DANIEL B. WALLACE

A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's *The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*  
Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics

## JOHN F. WALVOORD

The Holy Spirit  
The Rapture Question  
Israel in Prophecy  
The Return of the Lord  
The Millennial Kingdom  
To Live Is Christ  
The Thessalonian Epistles  
Truth for Today (editor)  
The Church in Prophecy  
The Revelation of Jesus Christ  
Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)  
The Nations in Prophecy  
Jesus Christ Our Lord  
Daniel  
Philippians: Triumph in Christ  
The Holy Spirit at Work Today  
Major Bible Themes  
Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis  
Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come  
The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation  
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)  
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)  
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)  
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)  
What We Believe  
Major Bible Prophecies  
The Final Drama  
Every Prophecy of the Bible

Four Views on Hell (coauthor)  
Five Views of Sanctification (coauthor)  
End Times

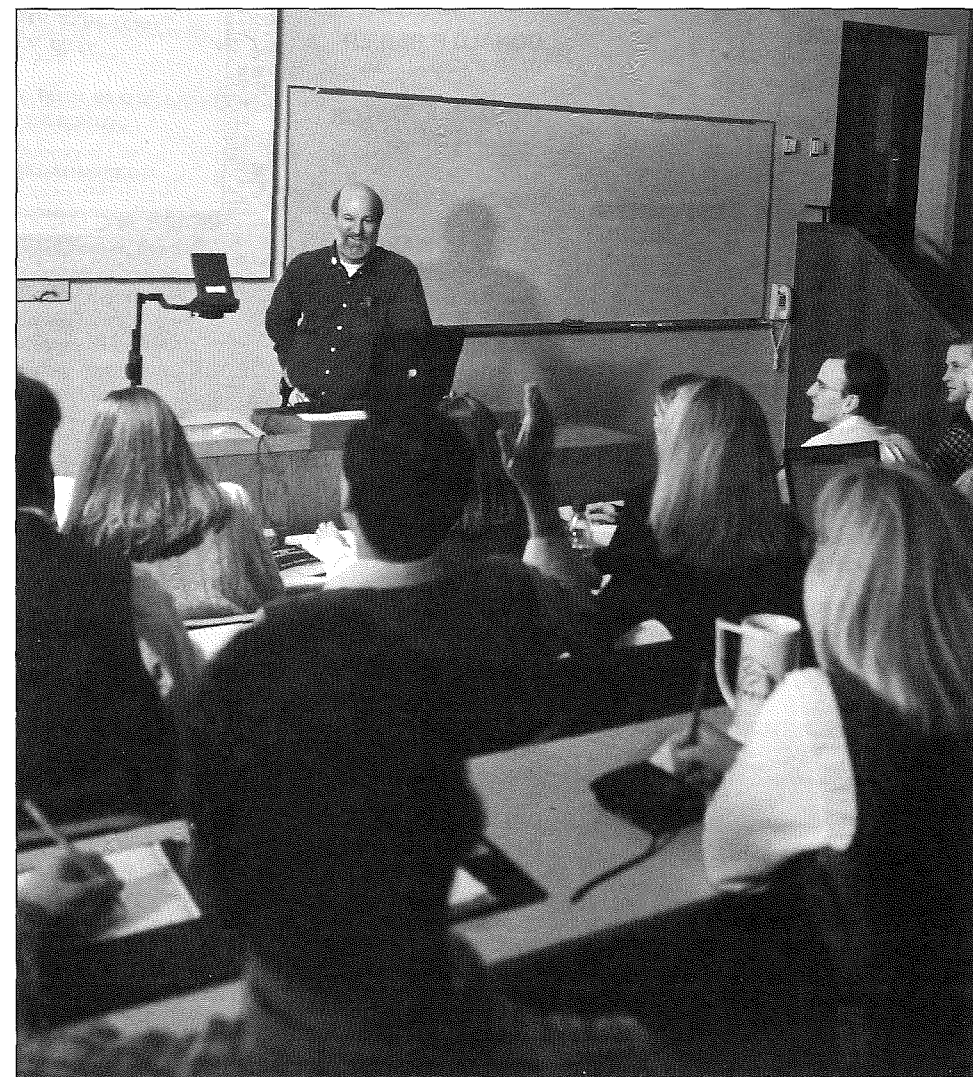
## KEITH WILLHITE

The Big Idea of Biblical Preaching  
Preaching with Relevance Without Dumbing-Down  
A Pastor's Contemporary Handbook for Weddings, Funerals, and Other Occasions (coauthor)

## ROY B. ZUCK

How to Be a Youth Sponsor  
Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)  
Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)  
Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)  
Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)  
Barb, Please Wake Up!  
Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science  
Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition (coeditor)  
Job  
Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)  
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)  
Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness  
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)  
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)  
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)

Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)  
Basic Biblical Interpretation  
A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)  
Sitting with Job  
Vital Ministry Issues (editor)  
Vital Contemporary Issues (editor)  
Vital Biblical Issues (editor)  
Vital Theological Issues (editor)  
A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (editor)  
Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands (coeditor)  
Reflecting with Solomon (editor)  
Learning from the Sages (editor)  
Teaching as Jesus Taught  
Vital Prophetic Issues (editor)  
Vital Apologetic Issues (editor)  
Vital New Testament Issues (editor)  
Vital Old Testament Issues (editor)  
Precious in His Sight: Childhood & Children in the Bible  
Rightly Divided (editor)  
Vital Christology Issues (editor)  
Vital Christian Living Issues (editor)  
The Speaker's Quote Book  
Teaching as Paul Taught  
Vital Missions Issues (editor)  
Vital Church Issues (editor)  
Spirit-Filled Teaching  
Swindoll Leadership Library, 28 vols. (managing editor)



# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## THE ADMINISTRATION

### OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#### MARK L. BAILEY

President

#### DOUGLAS M. CECIL

Director of Alumni and Church Relations and Continuing Education

#### EUGENE W. POND

Director of Institutional Research and Planning

#### JERRY B. REEVES

President of Dallas Seminary Foundation

### OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

#### JOHN D. GRASSMICK

Vice President for Academic Affairs Academic Dean

#### JAMES H. THAMES

Associate Academic Dean

#### GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

Director of Admissions

#### ROBERT D. IBACH

Library Director

### OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

#### ROBERT J. GARIPPA

Vice President for Student Services Dean of Students

#### C. GARY BARNES

Director of Counseling Services

#### ROBERT H. BATES

International Student Adviser

#### G. WILLIAM BRYAN

Chaplain

### OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS

#### RODNEY E. BRYANT

Vice President for Business and Finance

#### RICHARD D. BLAKE

Director of Information Services

#### B. KEVIN FOLSOM

Director of Facilities & Plant Operations

#### GEORGE HANSON

Chief of Police

#### KAREN G. HOLDER

Director of Employee and Student Support Services

#### ROBERT F. RIGGS

Executive Assistant to the President

#### ANDREW B. SEIDEL

Executive Director of Center for Christian Leadership

#### KIMBERLY TILL

Executive Director of Advancement

#### KATHY S. WILLS

Director of Communications

#### REID A. KISLING

Registrar

#### JOHN W. REED

Director of D.Min. Studies

#### DONALD P. REGIER

Director of Audiovisual Center

#### RICHARD A. TAYLOR

Director of Ph.D. Studies

#### SUE G. EDWARDS

Adviser to Women Students

#### EDDIE B. LANE

Adviser to African-American Students

#### BEVERLY R. LUCAS

Director of Operations

#### JOHN J. REEVES

Director of Business and Financial Operations

#### J. RICHARD RICE

Director of Risk Management and Safety

#### KEVIN D. STERN

Director of Book Center

#### DREW WILLIAMS

Director of Housing and Food Services

## THE BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

#### MARK L. BAILEY

President  
Dallas Theological Seminary

#### JOHN M. BRADFORD

Board of Regents  
Chairman  
Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc.  
Birmingham, Alabama

#### DWIGHT W. EDWARDS

Senior Pastor  
Grace Bible Church  
College Station, Texas

#### ANTHONY T. EVANS

Senior Pastor  
Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship  
Dallas, Texas

#### WILLIAM N. GARRISON

Board of Regents  
Attorney at Law  
Fort Worth, Texas

#### DONALD M. GEIGER

Vice Chairman, Board of  
Incorporate Members  
Board of Regents  
Senior Pastor  
Redeemer Bible Church  
Dallas, Texas

#### JOE L. HANSON

Board of Trustees  
Vice President of Financial Services,  
Retired  
Frito-Lay, Inc.  
Richardson, Texas

#### LARRY A. JOBE

Board of Trustees  
Chairman  
Legal Network, Inc.  
Dallas, Texas

#### WENDELL W. JUDD

Board of Trustees  
Certified Public Accountant  
Judd, Thomas, Smith, and Co.  
Dallas, Texas

#### TIMOTHY S. KILPATRICK

Board of Trustees  
Independent Investor  
Dallas, Texas

#### ROBERT M. LANSFORD

Senior Vice President  
Bank One  
Fort Worth, Texas

#### J. LEE LYDICK

Chairman  
H/FW Capital Partners, L.P.  
Houston, Texas

#### A. FORD MADISON

Vice Chairman, Board of Regents  
President  
Surety Development Company  
Bryan, Texas

#### ROBERT A. MCCULLOCH

Secretary, Board of Incorporate Members  
Board of Trustees  
Partner  
Haynes and Boone, LLP  
Dallas, Texas

#### NORMAN E. MILLER

Board of Trustees  
Chairman  
Interstate Battery System of America  
Dallas, Texas

#### LARRY E. MOODY

Chairman, Board of Regents  
President  
Search Ministries  
Ellicott City, Maryland

#### ROBERT F. MURCHISON

Vice Chairman, Board of Trustees  
Partner  
Murchison Capital Partners, L.P.  
Dallas, Texas

#### J. S. NORMAN JR.

Board of Regents  
Attorney at Law  
Houston, Texas

#### SUSAN PERLMAN

Associate Executive Director  
Jews for Jesus  
San Francisco, California

#### D. MICHAEL REDDEN

Board of Trustees  
Vice Chairman  
Grand Bank  
Dallas, Texas

#### JAMES O. ROSE JR.

Board of Regents  
Retired Senior Pastor  
Grace Covenant Church  
Austin, Texas

#### FREDERIC D. SEWELL

Chairman, Board of Trustees  
Chairman  
Netherland, Sewell & Assoc., Inc.  
Dallas, Texas

#### CINDY BRINKER SIMMONS

President  
Brinker Communications, Inc.  
Dallas, Texas

#### JERRY V. SMITH

Board of Trustees  
President  
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation  
Dallas, Texas

#### CAROLE LYNNE SONJU

Cofounder  
West Dallas Community School  
Dallas, Texas

#### DAVID L. STEVENS

Senior Vice President  
OPEX Corporation  
Moorestowne, New Jersey

#### DANIEL W. THOR

Board of Trustees  
President  
Southwest Fixture Co., Inc.  
Dallas, Texas

#### JACK A. TURPIN

Chairman  
Hall-Mark Energy, LLC  
Dallas, Texas

#### GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III

Chairman, Board of Incorporate  
Members  
Board of Regents, ex officio  
Board of Trustees  
Owner  
Underwood Development Company  
Dallas, Texas

#### ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN

Board of Regents  
Federal Judge  
Falls Church, Virginia

#### STUART K. WEBER

Pastor  
Good Shepherd Community  
Church  
Boring, Oregon

#### WESLEY R. WILLIS

Superintendent  
Lenawee Christian School  
Adrian, Michigan

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## DOCTRINAL STATEMENT

### Article I—THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that all "Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2-3; 18:28; 26:22-23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

### Article II—THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3-4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 1:4-6).

### Article III—ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day" (Isa. 14:12-17; Ezek. 28:11-19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1-19; Rom. 5:12-14; 2 Cor. 4:3-4; 11:13-15; Eph. 6:10-12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1-3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1-3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6-10).

### Article IV—MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted, and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1-3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10-19; 8:6-7; Eph. 2:1-3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

### Article V—THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic Law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering

the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10-12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1-40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5-8; Heb. 11:7).

### Article VI—THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30-35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life, yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1-2; Phil. 2:5-8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22-24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy

judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25-26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5-14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20-21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22-23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

### Article VII—SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7-18; Rom. 5:6-9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4-9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18-19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16-17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

### Article VIII—THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life,

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12).

## Article IX—SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

## Article X—ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24).

## Article XI—ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured

of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

## Article XII—THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ, seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will, the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

## Article XIII—THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of

the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15).

## Article XIV—THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

## Article XV—THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9).

## Article XVI—THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

## Article XVII—THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

## Article XVIII—THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14).

## Article XIX—THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1-19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

## Article XX—THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15-25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3).

## Article XXI—THE ETERNAL STATE

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15).



# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## ANNUAL LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES

### W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers

- 1926 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.  
The Mysteries of God
- 1927 Leander Sylvester Keyser, M.A., D.D.  
Miscellaneous Themes
- 1928 Archibald Thomas Robertson, D.D.,  
L.L.D., Litt.D.  
Paul and the Intellectuals
- 1929 Thornton Whaling, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.  
The Truth in Jesus
- 1930 Melvin Grove Kyle, D.D., L.L.D.  
Archaeological Themes
- 1931 James Oliver Buswell, M.A., B.D., D.D.,  
L.L.D.  
The Authority of the Bible
- 1932 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.  
Prophecies Related to Israel, the  
Church, and the Nations
- 1933 Norman Baldwin Harrison, B.D., D.D.  
Personality, the Key to the Scriptures
- 1934 Walter F. Macmillan  
Samson, the Judge of Israel
- 1935 Carl Armerding, D.D.  
The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament
- 1937 Arie Van der Horst  
The Reformation in the Netherlands
- 1941 Victor Raymond Edman, Ph.D.  
The Political Theory of the Scriptures
- 1943 Samuel Marinus Zwemer, D.D., L.L.D.,  
Litt.D.  
Apostolic Missionary Principles
- 1944 Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.  
The Christian Use of the Bible
- 1945 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.  
The World Outlook according to  
Scripture
- 1946 Charles Theodore Fritsch, Ph.D.  
Biblical Typology
- 1947 Harold John Ockenga, Ph.D., Litt.D.,  
Hum.D.  
A Modern Reevaluation of  
Catholicism
- 1948 Peder Stiansen, Th.M., Ph.D.  
Late Medieval Church Reform
- 1949 Charles Ferguson Ball, Th.D.  
The Work of the Ministry
- 1950 Ren Pache, Docteur en droit  
Ecumenicity
- 1951 Allan A. MacRae, Ph.D.  
The Scientific Approach to the Old  
Testament
- 1952 Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.  
The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems  
of Integration in Christian Education
- 1953 Charles L. Feinberg, Th.D., Ph.D.  
The Old Testament in Jewish Life and  
Thought
- 1954 Alva J. McClain, Th.M., D.D., L.L.D.  
The Greatness of the Kingdom
- 1955 Joseph P. Free, Ph.D.  
Archaeology and Biblical Criticism
- 1956 Kenneth L. Pike, Ph.D.  
Language and Life
- 1957 Kenneth L. Kantzer, Ph.D.  
Revelation and Inspiration in  
Neoorthodox Theology
- 1958 Everett F. Harrison, Th.D., Ph.D.  
The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the  
Synoptics
- 1959 Donald P. Hustad, D.M.  
A Spiritual Ministry of Music
- 1960 Herbert S. Mekeel, D.D.  
The Evangelical Trend in American  
Christianity
- 1961 Luther L. Grubb, D.D.  
The Genius of Church Extension
- 1962 Merrill C. Tenney, Ph.D.  
Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel
- 1963 Edward J. Young, Ph.D.  
The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the  
Scriptures
- 1964 Clyde W. Taylor, M.A., D.D., L.L.D.  
The Christian in World Affairs
- 1965 Carl F. H. Henry, Th.D., Ph.D., L.L.D.  
Christian Thrust at the Modern  
Frontiers
- 1966 William Ward Ayer, D.D.  
The Art of Effective Preaching
- 1967 Henry M. Morris, Ph.D.  
Biblical Cosmology and Modern  
Science
- 1968 Frank C. Peters, Ph.D.  
The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor
- 1969 Gleason L. Archer Jr., Ph.D.  
The History of Israel in the Light of Recent  
Archaeology
- 1970 Francis A. Schaeffer, B.A., B.D., D.D.  
He Is There and He Is Not Silent
- 1971 James I. Packer, D.Phil.  
The Way of Salvation
- 1972 Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, Th.D., Litt.D.  
The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly  
Priesthood in the Epistle to the  
Hebrews
- 1973 Jay Edward Adams, Ph.D.  
The Use of the Scriptures in  
Counseling
- 1974 E. Basil Jackson, Th.M., Litt.D.  
Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor
- 1975 John H. Gerstner, Th.M., Ph.D.  
An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan  
Edwards
- 1976 John C. Whitcomb Jr., B.A., Th.D.  
Contemporary Apologetics and the  
Christian Faith
- 1977 Kenneth O. Gangel, S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.  
Christian Higher Education at the End  
of the Twentieth Century
- 1978 George W. Peters, B.D., Ph.D.  
Perspectives on the Church's Mission
- 1979 Edwin M. Yamauchi, Ph.D.  
Archaeological Backgrounds of the  
Exilic and Postexilic Era
- 1980 Raymond C. Ortlund, B.A., B.D., D.D.  
A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry

- 1981 Ted W. Ward, B.M.E., Ed.D.  
Metaphors of Spiritual Reality
- 1982 Peter Toon, M.Th., D.Phil.  
Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine  
of Christ's Ascension
- 1983 F. F. Bruce, F.B.A., D.D.  
Colossian Problems
- 1984 John D. Woodbridge, M.Div., Ph.D.  
Recent Interpretations of Biblical  
Authority
- 1985 D. Bruce Lockerbie, M.A., Litt.D.  
Thinking like a Christian
- 1986 David F. Wells, Th.M., Ph.D.  
The Debate over the Atonement in  
Nineteenth-Century America
- 1987 John R. W. Stott, M.A., D.D.  
Christian Ministry in the Twenty-first  
Century
- 1988 R. K. Harrison, M.Th., Ph.D., D.D.  
The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament
- 1989 Leland Ryken, B.A., Ph.D.  
The Bible as Literature
- 1990 R. C. Sproul, B.A., B.D., Drs., Litt.D.  
Christ as the Son of God and the  
Messiah
- 1992 Bruce M. Metzger, B.D., Ph.D.  
Translating the Bible: An Ongoing  
Process
- 1993 Leith C. Anderson, M.Div., D.Min.  
The Church in a Changing Culture
- 1994 Millard J. Erickson, M.A., Ph.D.  
Salvation and the Unevangelized
- 1995 Ronald B. Allen, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.  
On Less-Traveled Paths
- 1996 Em Griffin, M.A., Ph.D.  
New Metaphors for Ministry
- 1997 Alister McGrath, M.A., D.Phil., B.D.  
Biblical Models for Apologetics
- 1998 Donald A. Carson, B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.  
The Difficult Doctrine of the Love of  
God
- 1999 Howard G. Hendricks, B.A., Th.M., D.D.  
Living on the Edge of Eternity: A  
Conversation on Aging
- 2001 I. Howard Marshall, Ph.D., D.D.  
Great Nasty Words of the New  
Testament
- 2002 David F. Wright, M.A., D.D.  
The Making of the Early Christians
- 2003 Sidney Greidanus, B.A., B.D., Drs., Ph.D.  
Preaching Christ from the Genesis  
Narratives

## AWARDS

### Commencement Awards

**The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament**  
An annual award of \$200 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948-1968), to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

### The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John

A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931-1936), to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of New Testament Studies.

### The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Bible Exposition

An annual award of \$200 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, business manager (1926-1967) and professor of Bible Exposition (1936-1960) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Bible Exposition.

### The Loraine Chafer Award in Systematic Theology

An annual award of \$200 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, beloved wife of Founder and President Lewis Sperry Chafer, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Systematic Theology.

### The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, professor of Church History (1968-1983) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Historical Theology.

### The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministry

An annual award of \$200 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948-1975) and dean of students (1961-1980) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Pastoral Ministry.

### The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching

An annual award of \$200 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Steadman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925-1950), to the male, master's-level graduating student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

### The Arthur C. Gannett Award in Christian Education

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Alden A. Gannett in loving memory of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur C. Gannett to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

### The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents, William H. and Stella M. Taylor, in appreciation for their living legacy to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the department, has had a significant impact for world missions on the Seminary campus, and is considered by the missions faculty to demonstrate unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## **The W. E. Hawkins Jr. Award in Christian Service**

An annual award of \$200 is given by the Arlington Bible Church, Arlington, Texas, in loving memory of Dr. W. E. Hawkins Jr., founder and director of Radio Revival and promoter of Christian work in rural areas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

## **The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award**

An annual award of \$200 is given by Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, president and professor of Systematic Theology (1924-52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940-52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

## **The J. Dwight Pentecost Award**

An annual award of \$200 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, distinguished professor emeritus of Bible Exposition (1955-) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

## **The Mary T. Seume Award**

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, assistant dean of students for women (1978-85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

## **The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award**

An annual award of \$200 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

## **The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award**

An annual award of \$200 is given in loving memory of Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

## **The John G. Mitchell Award**

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

## **The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award**

An annual award of \$200 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of

Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924-34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

## **The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship**

An annual award of \$200 is given by the Urban Evangelical Mission, Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the black community.

## **Faculty Award**

### **Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence**

An award, endowed by the class of 1984, is given annually by the senior class to the two faculty members who, in the estimation of the graduating class, made an outstanding contribution to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence. This award is given at the Commencement Chapel each spring.

## **Non-Commencement Awards**

### **The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics**

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of President Chafer, registrar (1924-36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934-40), and professor of apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

### **The John F. Walvoord Award in Eschatology**

An annual award of \$200 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in memory of Dr. John F. Walvoord, president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952-86) and professor of Systematic Theology (1936-86), to the student who submits the best paper on some phase of eschatology.

### **The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$200 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

### **The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$200 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the M.A. student who has done the most outstanding work in world missions. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

### **The George W. Peters Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$200 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in memory of Dr. George W. Peters, missionary statesman, theologian, and chairman of the World Missions department at Dallas Seminary from 1961-1978, to the student who has best advanced missions awareness on campus during the academic year. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

## **The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism**

An annual award of \$200 is given by Global Missions Fellowship in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

## **The Anna L. Ayre Award in Center for Biblical Studies Teaching**

An annual award of \$200 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies.

## **The Leadership Fellows Award**

An annual award of \$200 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, to the Th.M. student who has made an outstanding contribution to spiritual formation at the Seminary.

## **The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition**

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. Harold and Mrs. Loraine Chafer Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1986-94) and professor of Bible Exposition (1954-94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in the area of Bible Exposition.

## **SCHOLARSHIPS**

### **General Scholarships**

#### **The June Carol and Richard A. Anderson Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Mrs. June Carol Anderson to provide for tuition assistance for male Th.M. students who plan to enter pulpit ministry and have financial need.

#### **The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

#### **The Dorothy J. Austin Fund**

An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance to a male student in the Th.M. (third or fourth year) or Ph.D. program.

#### **The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

#### **The John H. Billman Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

## **The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

## **The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund**

A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion Sr. and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

## **The Chaplain Bill Bryan Scholarship Fund**

A fund in honor of Chaplain Bill Bryan for his commitment to pastoral ministry and for his service to the Seminary community. The award will provide tuition assistance for students who are being trained or mentored by Chaplain Bill and who desire to serve the Seminary in areas related to pastoral care.

## **The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided in loving memory by family and friends.

## **The Dennis W. Burton Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Burton for tuition assistance.

## **The Byrd Achievement in Leadership Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided by Harold Byrd Jr. as tuition scholarships for four students each year who have shown exemplary leadership skills.

## **The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his first wife, Bea Campbell, for tuition assistance.

## **The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

## **The Ken and Beulah Clatfelter Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in honor of Ken and Beulah Clatfelter for tuition assistance for a Chinese or American-born Chinese student or Asian student.

## **The Bill and Jill Cobb Disciplemakers Scholarship Fund**

A fund to be awarded annually through the Center for Christian Leadership to a student who is committed to disciple-making ministry in the local church.

## **The Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Tour Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Thom Hill to provide travel, lodging, and living expenses for upper-level Th.M. and Ph.D. students to participate in the DTS/Israel Summer Study Program or a similar DTS faculty-led Israel tour.

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## **The Robert and Dorothea Eden Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Eden in honor of his parents, for tuition assistance for married students with children.

## **The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his first wife, Willa Frega, for tuition assistance.

## **The William N. Garrison Scholarship**

A \$5,000 gift given to a continuing student who excels in the area of lifestyle evangelism and discipleship. The funds will be provided each year by Search Ministries in honor of William N. Garrison.

## **The Robert Gooch Loan Fund**

A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their seminary education without a deferred loan.

## **The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

## **The Howard G. Hendricks Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in honor of Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, distinguished professor and chair of the Center for Christian Leadership, for tuition assistance for a third- or fourth-year Th.M. student to enable the student to complete his or her studies at the Seminary.

## **The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

## **The Jack D. Hoel Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by William and Krystal Hoel in memory of William's father, Mr. Jack D. Hoel. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

## **The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to assist with seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

## **The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund**

A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students who have completed at least one year.

## **The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund**

Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.

## **The Charles Ian Kemp Fund**

A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by

friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

## **The Lt. Clayton Jack Kennedy Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the family in memory of Clayton Kennedy to be awarded to a Th.M. student planning to enter the military chaplaincy program.

## **The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

## **The Dr. and Mrs. Min W. Lee Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance to help train Korean or American-born Korean students for evangelistic ministry and preaching and teaching the gospel of Christ.

## **The Robert P. Lightner Systematic Theology Scholarship**

A fund established by family and friends in honor of Dr. Robert P. Lightner, professor emeritus of Systematic Theology, for tuition assistance for a student majoring in Systematic Theology.

## **The Trevor Mabery Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by the late Lucy L. Mabery-Foster in memory of her first husband, Trevor Mabery.

## **The Nathan D. Maier Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by friends of Nathan D. Maier in his honor for a master's-level student whose life exemplifies John 13:1-17.

## **The Helen Mar Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in memory of Mrs. Helen Mar to assist Chinese-American (50% or greater Chinese ancestry) Th.M. students in completing their studies.

## **The Robyn Ledwith Mar Women's Scholarship**

A fund for tuition assistance for female students between the ages of 40 and 55, who are choosing a significant career change.

## **The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance for third- and fourth-year students, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

## **The Lawrence P. and Nelda P. Moody Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mrs. Nelda P. Moody in loving memory of her husband, Mr. Lawrence P. Moody. This award will provide tuition assistance for Th.M. students.

## **The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

## **The John H. Netten Fund**

An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

## **The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Priscilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. or S.T.M. and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

## **The Parish-Vogel Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Vernon Vogel in loving memory of their parents, Mr. and Mrs. John Parish and Mr. and Mrs. Tom Vogel. This award provides tuition assistance for handicapped students.

## **The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

## **The Amy Fults Perkins Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established in the memory of Amy Fults Perkins by her loving husband, David A. Perkins, to assist needy students in completing their seminary education.

## **The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

## **The E. C. and H. M. Royster Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by Robert L. and Rosemary R. Cromwell in honor of her parents, Ernest C. and Hattie M. Royster, for tuition assistance and travel to Israel for Th.M. students entering their last year of training or for students in the Ph.D. program.

## **The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

## **The Ridgely and Margaret Ryan Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in honor of Col. Ridgely and Margaret Ryan for tuition assistance for Korean or Korean-American students.

## **The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Audrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents, Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

## **The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund**

A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

## **The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Mr. William H. Seay and Mrs. Margie Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

## **The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of seminary.

## **The Chaplain (LTC) Francis R. and Lois Smidt Scholarship Fund**

An annual gift of \$3,000 for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. John Smidt in loving memory of his father and mother, Chaplain (LTC) Francis R. and Lois Smidt.

## **The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson Jr. in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

## **The Richard Lehman Strauss Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the Strauss family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Richard Strauss to provide tuition assistance to students preparing for pastoral ministry or missionary service.

## **The Sylvia and BG (Ret.) Lynn Stuart Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for Th.M. students who plan to enter the military as a chaplain upon their graduation from Dallas Seminary.

## **The Marilyn and Bill Stutts Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mike Stutts Dinger, Debbie Stutts Cooper, Janet Stutts, and Bill Stutts in honor of their parents, Dr. and Mrs. W. F. Stutts. This award will provide tuition assistance for married students in the Th.M. or D.Min. program.

## **The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Anne Todd Rubey, in loving memory of their husband and father, Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

## **The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Anne Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

## **The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## **The Urban Homeless Ministry Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by The Raymond E. and Ellen F. Crane Foundation to provide tuition assistance for students with a commitment to urban ministries, focusing particularly on the homeless.

## **The Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn by their family for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. degree.

## **The Linda B. Wade Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Linda B. Wade by her friends and family to benefit women students who are preparing for careers in Christian ministry and who have demonstrated leadership qualities.

## **The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

## **Doctoral Student Scholarships The For His NAME Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. David Berberian Jr. to provide tuition or living assistance for international Ph.D. students.

## **The Karl and Amanda Manke Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An award given in memory of Karl and Amanda Manke to provide tuition assistance for Ph.D. students in the Old Testament department.

## **The Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost Scholarship for Excellence in Bible Exposition**

An endowment fund by Gene Hong Yee and Jo An Yee in recognition of Dr. Pentecost's lifelong devotion to the teaching ministry at Dallas Seminary. This award will provide tuition assistance for Ph.D. students, with preference given to those studying in the Department of Bible Exposition.

## **The Van Broekhoven Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the Honorable and Mrs. Rollin Van Broekhoven to provide tuition assistance for international Ph.D. students.

## **Minority Student Scholarships The Black Evangelistic Enterprise Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise for tuition assistance to an fourth-year Th.M. student who is demonstrating outstanding study of and ministry in the African-American community in evangelism and discipleship.

## **The Orlando and Dorothy DeAcutis Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Orlando DeAcutis to provide tuition assistance for African-American students.

## **The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African-American students.

## **The Lovvorn-Sedwick Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the families of Mr. and Mrs. Martin C. Lovvorn and Mr. and Mrs. Jay L. Sedwick Sr. to honor their lives of faithful service to the Lord. The award will provide tuition assistance for qualified minority students.

## **The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African-American students.

## **International Student Scholarships The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in any of the Master of Arts degree programs, specifically from Asia, Africa, the Middle East, or Latin America who plan to return there after graduation.

## **The Chinese Chapel Scholarship**

A fund established by a friend of Chinese students on the Seminary campus, for tuition assistance for Chinese students from overseas.

## **The Goddard/Horner/Premier Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Dr. J. Howard Goddard and others for financial assistance to a deserving international student who shows great promise.

## **The Richard and Shanthy Gunasekera Theological Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the children and friends of Mr. and Mrs. Richard Gunasekera Sr. to provide tuition assistance for Sri Lankan students preparing for full-time pastoral and teaching ministry in their home country.

## **The Robert T. and Marilyn M. Martin Scholarship**

A scholarship fund established to assist international students as they prepare for ministry in their country, region, and/or culture.

## **The J. Vernon McGee Tuition Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mrs. George Clerk in honor of Dr. J. Vernon McGee to assist international students with their tuition.

## **The Bob and Jane Owen Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in honor of the godly parents of her late husband, and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

## **The Taiwanese Student Scholarship Fund**

A fund established for tuition assistance for students from Taiwan who intend to return to Taiwan for ministry.

## **Canadian Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section.

## **Mexican Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Mexican students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section.

## **Other Sources of Financial Aid Veterans Benefits**

Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's Office.

## **Foundation Grants to Individuals**

Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library and on the Internet.

## **Student Ministries, Inc.**

This is a nonprofit national organization established to help theological students receive financial support in conjunction with involvement in a part-time ministry. Students seek to raise financial support from family, friends, church, or others, who send donations to SMI, where they are receipted and forwarded to the student as a monthly salary. This provides a means of financial support which is tax-deductible for contributors and enables students to be involved in significant ministry while in school. The source of income can be especially helpful for students who have been supported for ministries or mission work before coming to Dallas, and whose supporters would like to help them continue in ministry on a part-time basis while they are in seminary. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Student Financial Services Office.

## **Canadian Student Loans**

Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.



# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## FALL 2002 STUDENT SUMMARY

### Geographical Backgrounds

Alabama	19
Alaska	2
Arizona	7
Arkansas	27
California	75
Colorado	8
Connecticut	6
Delaware	2
District of Columbia	3
Florida	61
Georgia	47
Guam	1
Hawaii	3
Idaho	7
Illinois	42
Indiana	21
Iowa	19
Kansas	14
Kentucky	5
Louisiana	26
Maine	1
Maryland	11
Massachusetts	5
Michigan	33
Minnesota	9
Mississippi	7
Missouri	26
Montana	2
Nebraska	7
Nevada	2
New Hampshire	2
New Jersey	20
New Mexico	8
New York	28
North Carolina	24
North Dakota	3
Ohio	46
Oklahoma	46
Oregon	10
Pennsylvania	41
Puerto Rico	1
Rhode Island	1
South Carolina	27
South Dakota	1
Tennessee	37
Texas	587
Vermont	1
Virginia	23
Washington	19
West Virginia	3
Wisconsin	7
Wyoming	2

States represented (including D.C.,  
Puerto Rico, & Guam) . . . . .52  
Foreign countries represented . . . . .54

### Foreign Countries\*

Argentina	2
Australia	5
Bahamas	1
Belize	1
Bolivia	2
Brazil	6
Cameroon	1
Canada	14
Chad	1
Chile	1
Costa Rica	1
Dominica	1
El Salvador	3
Ethiopia	2
Germany	2
Ghana	1
Guatemala	3
Haiti	1
Hong Kong	10
India	10
Indonesia	2
Ireland	1
Israel	1
Ivory Coast	2
Jamaica	3
Japan	1
Kazakhstan	1
Kenya	4
Lebanon	1
Liberia	2
Malaysia	5
Mexico	7
Myanmar/Burma	1
New Zealand	7
Nicaragua	2
Nigeria	6
Northern Ireland	2
People's Republic of China	3
Peru	2
Philippines	8
Poland	1
Russia	3
Rwanda	1
Singapore	4
South Korea	26
Spain	1
Switzerland	1
Taiwan	4
Thailand	2
Togo	1
Uganda	3
Ukraine	4
Zaire	1
Zimbabwe	1

\*Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.

## DENOMINATIONAL BACKGROUNDS

Baptist	201
Southern	233
Independent	52
Conservative	18
GARB	17
American	6
North American	1
General Conference	9
Bible Fellowship	6
Other	18
Berean Fundamental	1
Independent	358
Nondenominational	380
Evangelical Free Church of America	46
Presbyterian	20
Presbyterian Church in America	25
Presbyterian Church USA	14
Other	2

Methodist	15
United Methodist	13
Bible Fellowship	9
Christian and Missionary Alliance	13
Brethren	15
Plymouth	6
Grace	3
Other	1
Assembly of God	11
Independent Fundamental Churches of America	9
Pentecostal	5
Christian Church	4
Lutheran	11
Mennonite	2
Other	93
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,617</b>

## ENROLLMENT BY PROGRAMS

### Dallas Campus

Th.M.	704
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	29
M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	8
M.A. in Christian Education	136
M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy	3
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	46
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	228
S.T.M.	18
Ph.D.	43
Certificate of Graduate Studies	30
Nondegree	36
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>1,281</b>

### Chattanooga/Atlanta Extension

Th.M.	8
M.A. in Christian Education	4
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	1
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	15
Certificate of Graduate Studies	5
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>33</b>

### Houston Extension

Th.M.	18
M.A. in Christian Education	9
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	51
Certificate of Graduate Studies	5
Nondegree	2
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>85</b>

### San Antonio/Austin Extension

Th.M.	3
M.A. in Christian Education	7
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	21
Certificate of Graduate Studies	6
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>37</b>

### Tampa Extension

Th.M.	7
M.A. in Christian Education	1
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	3
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	21
Certificate of Graduate Studies	1
Nondegree	1
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>34</b>

Correspondence Students . . . . .5

Continuation Students (D.Min. and Ph.D.) . . .142  
**Total 1,617**

# Faculty, Administration, & General Information

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 2003-2004

### Fall Semester 2003

Aug. 11-20	Mon.-Fri., Mon.-Wed.	Advanced Standing Exams
Aug. 19-20	Tues.-Wed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 21	Thurs.	New Student Orientation
Aug. 22	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Aug. 25	Mon.	Classes Begin
Sept. 1	Mon.	Labor Day—no classes
Oct. 7-10	Tues.-Fri.	Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition
Nov. 4-7	Tues.-Fri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship TBA
Nov. 17-21	Mon.-Fri.	Reading Week—no classes
Nov. 24-28	Mon.-Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 16-19	Tues.-Fri.	Final Examinations
Dec. 22-26	Mon.-Fri.	Christmas Break—Seminary Closed

### Wintersession 2003-04

Dec. 29-31, Jan. 2-3, 5-9

### Spring Semester 2004

Jan. 5-9	Mon.-Fri.	Advanced Standing Exams
Jan. 9	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Jan. 12	Mon.	New Student Orientation
Jan. 12	Mon.	Classes Begin
Jan. 20-23	Tues.-Fri.	Spiritual Life Conference
Feb. 3-6	Tues.-Fri.	W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship TBA
Mar. 9-12	Mon.-Fri.	World Evangelization Conference
Mar. 15-19	Mon.-Fri.	Spring Break
May 7	Fri., 10:30 AM	Commencement Chapel
May 7	Fri., 5:30 PM	Texas Barbecue and Faculty Reception for Graduates
May 8	Sat., 9:30 AM	Commencement
May 8	Sat., 1:30 PM	Commencement Luncheon
May 3-7	Mon.-Fri.	Final Examinations

### Summer School 2004, May 10-August 6

May 10-Aug. 6	Summer-long Courses and Internships
May 10-14	One-week Session
May 10-28	Three-week Session
May 17-28	Two-week Session
May 31-June 11	Two-week Session
May 31-June 18	Three-week Session
May 31-July 2	First Five-week Session
July 5-Aug. 6	Second Five-week Session

### Doctor of Ministry Courses (Residence) 2003-04

Dec. 29-Jan. 2, 5-9  
July 5-9, 12-16, 19-23

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 2004-2007

Fall Semester	2004-05	2005-06	2006-07
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 24-25	Aug. 23-24	Aug. 22-23
Orientation	Aug. 26	Aug. 25	Aug. 24
Entrance Exams for New Students	Aug. 27	Aug. 26	Aug. 25
Classes Begin	Aug. 30	Aug. 29	Aug. 28
Nathan D. Maier Memorial Lectures*	Oct. 5-8	Oct. 4-7	Oct. 3-6
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship*	Nov. 2-5	Nov. 8-11	Nov. 7-10
Reading Week	Nov. 15-19	Nov. 14-18	Nov. 13-17
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 22-26	Nov. 21-25	Nov. 20-24
Final Examinations	Dec. 21-24	Dec. 20-23	Dec. 19-22
Seminary Closed	Dec. 27-31	Dec. 26-Jan. 2	Dec. 25-Jan. 1
<b>Wintersession</b>	Jan. 3-8, Jan. 10-14	Jan. 3-7, Jan. 9-13	Jan. 2-6, Jan. 8-12
<b>Spring Semester</b>			
Entrance Exams for New Students	Jan. 14	Jan. 13	Jan. 12
Orientation	Jan. 17	Jan. 16	Jan. 15
Classes Begin	Jan. 17	Jan. 16	Jan. 15
Spiritual Life Conference	Jan. 18-21	Jan. 17-20	Jan. 16-19
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship*	Feb. 8-11	Feb. 7-10	Feb. 6-9
World Evangelization Conference	Mar. 7-11	Mar. 6-10	Mar. 12-16
Spring Break	Mar. 14-18	Mar. 13-17	Mar. 19-23
Commencement Chapel	May 13	May 12	May 11
Commencement	May 14	May 13	May 12
Final Examinations	May 9-13	May 8-12	May 8-11
<b>Summer School</b>	May 16-Aug. 12	May 15-Aug. 11	May 14-Aug. 10

\* Dates may change subject to speaker availability.

# Index

Academic advising	21
Academic concentration	28
Academic load	68, 73
Academic Ministries track	28
Academic discipline	69
Academic procedures	68
Academic programs	24
Academic progress (satisfactory)	73
Accreditation	inside front cover, 18
Administration	152
Admission	64
Admission requirements	25, 35, 37, 50, 52, 54, 56, 59
Admission to candidacy	34, 36, 37, 50, 55, 57
Adult Ministry concentration	30, 46
Advanced standing	67
Affiliations	18
Alumni Association	17
"Alumni-in-Residence" program	17
Application procedure	64
Applied Research Project (D.Min.)	55
Association of Evangelical Ministers	17
Audit students	66
Awards	159
Baylor Fitness Center	20
Bible Conferences, off-campus	18
Bible Exposition courses	86, 125
Bible Translation track	28
Biblical Counseling program	39
Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program	41
Biblical Studies major	50
Bibliotheca Sacra	18
Board of Incorporate Members	153
Books and supplies	71
Calendar, Academic	168, 169
Campus Crusade for Christ partnership	60
Campus facilities	inside back cover
Center for Biblical Studies	17
Center for Christian Leadership	17
Certificate of Graduate Studies program	52
Chapel	20
Chaplaincy concentration	32
Children's Ministry concentration	30, 46
Christian Education programs	45
courses	103, 127
Christian School Administration concentration	47
Church Educational Leadership concentration	30, 46
Church Planting concentration	33
Classification of students	66
College Teaching concentration	47
Conferences	61, 158
Continuing Education	17
Correspondence (cassette) courses	127
Counseling	20, 33, 100
Course descriptions	75
Cross-cultural Ministries program	48
Cross-cultural Ministries track	29
Days of Prayer	20
Degree conferral	68
Dissertation (Ph.D.)	57

Distinctives	16
Division of Biblical Studies	77
Division of Ministries and Communication	95
Division of Theological Studies	90
Doctoral Collaborative Program (DTS and UNT)	59
Doctoral programs	53, 56
Doctor of Ministry	48, 53, 115
Doctor of Philosophy	56, 120
in Biblical Studies	120
in Theological Studies	125
Doctrinal Statement	154
DTS partnerships	60
Educational Administration concentration	31, 47
Educational Leadership track	30
Employment opportunities	21
English Proficiency Exam	64, 65
Enrollment statistics	166, 167
Evangelism and Discipleship track	31
Evangelism, Day of	20
Evening and weekend courses	61
Extension programs	58
Faculty	16, 18, 132
Faculty publications	148
Family Life Ministry concentration	30, 46
Fees and Expenses	70
Financial aid	72
Financial information	70
General Fees	70
Goals of the Seminary	15
Grading system	69
Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL)	courses 25, 28, 37, 41, 42
Graduation requirements	34, 36, 38, 51, 53, 55, 58, 68
GRE General Test	65
Griffith Thomas Lectures	61, 158
Health insurance	21
Historical Theology courses	92
History of Dallas Seminary	15
Homiletics	96, 117
Housing	21
IBEX	59
Independent study courses	68
Institute of Theological Studies (cassette courses)	133
Intercultural Studies	107
Interdisciplinary Studies track	31
International students	16, 46, 66, 67, 72, 74
Internships	111, 112
Israel Study program	59
Jerusalem University College	59
Kindred Spirit	18

Lectureships and conferences	61, 158
Location	18
Maps	inside back cover
Master's programs	25
Th.M.	25
S.T.M.	35
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	39
M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	41
M.A. in Christian Education	45
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	48
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	50
MAT (Miller Analogies Test)	65
Media Arts in Ministry track	32
Ministry enhancement program	60
Ministry opportunities	20
Ministry tracks	28
Minority student scholarships	74, 165
Miscellaneous expenses	71
Mission statement	14
New Testament Studies courses	83, 122
Nonbaccalaureate admission	65
Nondegree students	16, 66
Old Testament Studies courses	78, 122
Orientation	66
Orientation for International Students	66
Parachurch Ministries track	32
Parachurch Ministry concentration	46
Pastoral Counseling	33
Pastoral Leadership concentration	33
Pastoral Ministries courses	95
Pastoral Ministries track	32
Ph.D. in Biblical Studies	56, 120
Ph.D. in Theological Studies	56, 125
Placement service	17
Preseminary preparation	65
Professional M.A. degrees	37
Registration	68
Regular students	66
Residence requirements	34, 36, 37, 50, 53, 57
Room and board	71
RS101-RS102	76
Satisfactory academic progress	73
Scholarship funds	73, 161
Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM)	21
Special programs and sessions	58
Special students	67
Spiritual Formation	16, 20, 28
Spiritual Formation and Leadership courses	111
Stafford Loan Program	72
Standards of Conduct	21
Student government	20
Student Handbook	21
Student life	19
Student missions	20

Student publications	20
Student summary	166, 167
Student wives ministries	21
Summer School	61
Systematic Theology courses	92
TESOL certificate	29, 49, 60, 110
Test of Written English (TWE)	67
Threshing Floor	20
TOEFL	64, 67, 68
Transfer of credit	25, 36, 37, 50, 53, 55, 67
Tuition and fees	68
Tuition Management Systems payment plan	73
University of North Texas collaborative program	59
Urban Ministries	33, 98
Validation of courses	69
Veterans benefits	74, 165
Weekend courses	61
Wintersession	61
Women's Counseling Ministry concentration	33
Women's Ministry	concentration 48
track	33
Women's Student Fellowship	21
World Missions and Intercultural	Studies courses 113
Young Life partnership	60
Youth Ministry concentration	30, 46